

9(1)23  
ilmanis, A.

# LATVIA

IN THE  
MAKING



## THE NEW BALTIC STATES



IN  
NORTHERN  
EUROPE





9(L)23

B

86

ALFR. BIHLMANS Ph. D.

L A T V I A  
IN THE MAKING  
1918 — 1928  
(TEN YEARS OF INDEPENDENCE)

RIGA  
THE PUBLISHING CO. „ZEMNIEKU DOMAS“ EDITION

Latv. PSR Valsts Biblioteka  
Inv. 57-39.038

60.



---

Printed by the Latvian Farmers' Union  
Printing Office 11a, Elizabetes ielā Rīga

---



Riga, the capital of Latvia.

## I. GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY.

**Location and Area.** Latvia (In Latvian — Latvija, derived from the word „latvis“ — „the Latvian“, which in the old Livic language means „the forest clearer“, as the Latvian agrarian folk were called by the Livic fisherfolk) is situated on the East coast of the Baltic Sea (from the Latvian word „balts“ — „white“) and belongs together with Estonia and Lithuania to the group of Baltic Republics, which gained their independence in the year 1918. Latvia embraces the territory around the Gulf of Riga and on the banks of the Daugava (Dvina) and lies between  $55^{\circ} 40' 30''$  and  $58^{\circ} 5' 22''$  North latitude and  $20^{\circ} 58' 4''$  and  $28^{\circ} 14' 30''$  East longitude (Greenwich). With an area of 65,584 square kilometres Latvia is the largest of the Baltic Republics. Some other European States as, for example, Denmark, Switzerland, Holland, Belgium and Greece are smaller than Latvia; and it may be observed that, before the great war, there were in Europe eleven independent countries which were smaller than Latvia.

According to docent J. Bokalders the territory of Latvia covers 6,090,270 hectares, excluding water areas. Thereof, — forests 1,780,386 hectares (29%), cultivated soil 1,677,465 hectares (28%), garden land 20,961 hectares, meadows 796,593 hectares (13%), pastures 869,660 hectares (14%), peat bogs 60,900 hectares (10%), while the remainder, about 6%, is composed of marshes, sand and other useless tracts.

**Boundaries.** The political boundaries of Latvia, which coincide entirely with the ethnographical, have been finally determined and delineated. The shortest frontier is with Poland, — 93 kilometres, followed by that with Russia 280 km (mostly forests and marshes), with Estonia 370 km and with Lithuania 500 km. Latvia's seaboard is about 500 kilometres in length. The distance from Liepāja (Libau), the country's most westerly point, to that farthest East on the Russian frontier is 442 kilometres as the crow flies.

**Landscape.** As to the nature of its surface, Latvia is, with but few exceptions, a flat country, the few hilly sections of which are not higher than 200 metres above the level of the sea. In this connection it is of interest to note that the steeple of St. Peter's Church in Riga, which is the highest wooden steeple in Europe, attains 136 metres.

The highest elevations in Vidzeme (Livland) are the heights of Aluksne with the Dehlin Hill of 275 metres, the heights of Limbaschi (Lemsal) with the Zilais or Blue Hill and the hilly region of the upper Gauja (Livonian Aa) near Vestiena where the highest hill of Latvia, the Gaisin Hill 314 metres high is to be found. Between Limbaschi and the hilly region of Vestiena lies the picturesque Gauja Valley, the so-called Livonian Switzerland, with the popular summer resorts Sigulda (Segewold), Ligatne (Ligat), Cēsis (Wenden) etc. In Vidzeme we find the historical little town of Valmiera (Wolmar), founded by King Waldemar of Denmark; there, according to legend, the Danish banner, the „Daneborg“ is said to have fallen from Heaven.

Farther to the South between the hilly section of Gauja-Vestiena and the heights of Latgale (Wolkenberg 250 metres high) we come across the broad plains of Lubane, so called after the largest lake in Latvia, Lake Lubane. Between the hilly section of Gauja-Vestiena and the heights of Zemgale and Talsi in Kurzeme (Courland) lie the fertile plains of Riga and Jelgava (Mitau), watered by the Daugava, the Livonian and Courish Aa and their tributaries. The range of heights in Kurzeme near Talsi together with the beautiful valleys of Immula, Ammula and Abava (Abau) present one of the most picturesque landscapes in the country, this is the so-called Courish Switzerland. There are various elevations of importance in Kurzeme, as the name of the district town „Tukums“, which means „mountain“ in Livic, implies. On the hills are to be found the ruins of old Latvian castles, which are being explored by the Latvian explorer E. Brastinsch, who is continuing the work begun formerly by Dr. A. Bielenstein and K. Lewis of Menar. The elevations are covered mostly with dense forests, in which there are many lakes and springs, forming the sources of rivers. It is noteworthy that, throughout Latvia, there is an excess of coniferous over foliferous trees, there being an abundance of pine trees as, for example, along the whole length of the Riga Strand. The wealth of forests in Latvia is attributed to the great moisture, the average annual rainfall being 580 mm, the favourable temperature averaging 8° Celsius

and declining to 0° for about 110 days only and to the proximity of the sea, geological peculiarities and rational afforestation.

**Geological Peculiarities.** The geological structure of Latvia rests mainly on Middle Devon dolomite and sandstone. Only in Kurzeme and Vidzeme, near the Daugava do we find late Devon layers as well (conglomerate clay with an admixture of dolomite or dolomite-covered sand). In Kurzeme we also find Jurassic formations grey clay with calcareous deposits and layers from the Perm period. With the exception of peat and brown coal, no combustible mineral resources have been discovered in Latvia. The curative baths at Ķemeri, Baldone and Kandava, are well known for their healthgiving sulphurous springs, and are visited by a large number of patients every year. Ferruginous springs and other mineral waters have been found at various other places. Amber is often washed ashore on the Courish coast and is also dug from the ground.

The minerals available in Latvia furnish the necessary raw materials for the brick industry, lime, cement and gypsum, as well as for the manufacture of glassware and pottery.

**Lakes.** Thanks to its forests and the proximity of the sea, Latvia possesses a large number of lakes and rivers. According to M. Skujeneek's book on Latvia the number of lakes exceeds one thousand; thereof in the districts of Cēsis and Valka exactly 540, in Latgale 300, in Kurzeme 150 and so forth. The largest of these are Lake Lubane, 88 sq. kilometres, Lake Rasna, 57 sq. km., Engure (Angern), 46 sq. km., Lake Liepāja, 40 sq. km., Usma (Usmaiten), 40 sq. km., Burtneek, 40 sq. km., and Lake Babite, 39 sq. km. The lakes abound in fish, and their banks are swarmed with wild duck and other waterfowl. Some of the lakes are used for transport purposes as, for example, those in the neighbourhood of Riga, such as Kišezers (Stint Lake), Baltezers (White Lake) and Jugla (Jägel Lake), which are linked by canals to the rivers Lielupe (Courish Aa), Daugava (Dwina), Gauja and Jugla (Jägel) and serve principally for the rafting and piling of timber. Many factories and sawmills are situated on the banks of these lakes. The Kišezers will doubtless be of great importance at the construction of the free port of Riga in the future. Particularly beautiful are the lakes in Latgale, where grow some rare species of aquatic plants. There are more than 40 islands in Lake Jescha, which is one of the most picturesque lakes in Latgale. From the standpoint of natural science, Lake Usma in Kurzeme with its famous Mo-

ritz Island, is exceptionally interesting. This island is named after the Marshal of France, Moritz of Saxony, son of King August II of Poland, who was a pretender to the Throne of the Duchy of Courland and defended himself on the said island against the Russians in the year 1727. As every single specie of plant found in Latvia grows on this island, it has been declared a Nature Preserve. The banks of Lake Jugla have also been converted into a park for the preservation of Nature. Traces of old lake-dwellings have been discovered in Lake Araiši in Vidzeme. These lakes and hills are interwoven in the themes of many popular tales and legends.

**Rivers.** The rivers of Latvia, of which there are no fewer than 500, constitute a very important means of communication. Like the lakes, they also abound in fish. The principal water course is the 1000-kilometre-long Daugava stream, which has its source in White Russia and was the old commercial road from Scandinavia to Byzantium. It traverses 367 kilometres of Latvian territory. The longest river in Vidzeme is the Gauja with a length of 380 kilometres. The Venta (Windau) of 300 km. is notable in Kurzeme, and the Lielupe of 150 km. in Zemgale. The largest number of rivers is found in the latter province, whose surface is only 25 metres above the level of the sea. These rivers serve mostly for the rafting of timber. Their banks were populated already in ancient times. The largest rivers of Latvia, 48 in number, flow into the sea, and may with the necessary technical improvement develop into important factors not only for Latvia but also for international traffic. This applies to the Daugava in particular.

The natural gradient of Latvian rivers affords an opportunity for the erection of electric power stations and factories, of which every possible advantage is being taken. The best possibilities are offered by the Daugava rapids near Dole, from which the industries of Riga could be supplied with electric power. As many Latvian rivers stretch partly into the territory of neighbouring States, (the Venta, Musa, river Memel, the Daugava etc.,) rafting and fishery conventions were concluded with the respective countries. The estuaries of the largest rivers Daugava and Venta form spacious harbours, namely Riga and Ventspils. Besides the large and well known ports of Riga, Liepaja and Ventspils there are fishing ports and smaller harbours for coasting trade such as Pavilosta, Roja and Ainaži.

**Flora and Fauna.** The soil is fertile in Latvia and its cultivation dates back to olden times. The ancient Scandinavian saga (Skalagrímsón) tell of a highly developed agriculture in Kurzeme. Also Henry the Latvian testifies in his chronicle, which was written in the beginning of the 13 th century, to the large number of livestock and the well kept fields of the Sengalians, Latgalians, Talavians and other Latvian tribes. The ancient Latvians were acquainted with the growing of corn, horticulture, apiculture and fisheries, of which mention was made in early treaties. In the national folk songs of Latvia, the „Dainas“, there is frequent mention of grain, flowers, bees, domestic animals and trees. From this it is obvious that Latvia has always possessed natural resources.

Latvia has a rich variety of plants, including all those which are to be found in the northern part of Central Europe (according to Professor Kupffer more than 2000 species). Besides the species of forest trees already mentioned, the maple, elm, ash, aspen, alder, lime (linden) and oak also grow in Latvia. The last two were especially adored and even celebrated in old folk songs, for the linden and oak trees were objects of worship to ancient Latvians. There are in Latvia seventeen different kinds of willows. The soil and climatic conditions in Latvia are suited to all kinds of grain, various kinds of vegetables, flowers, grass, herbs, beetroot and grapes. Certain species of tobacco have been grown with success in Kurzeme lately. Conditions in Latvia are particularly conducive to the cultivation of seeds, namely clover and linseed.

The fauna of Latvia is essentially Nordic, comprising the white hare, white partridge, eider-goose, heath cock, the wild duck and many other species of birds exceeding 300 in number. Of the mammals, which are almost entirely extinct in Central Europe, the following may yet be found in some of the Latvian forests: (in Vidzeme and Latgale), lynxes, wolves, wild boars, deer, badgers, foxes, ant-bears, moles, martens, polecats, weasels, otters and squirrels. In the sea are seals, porpoises and dolphins. Latvian waters also abound in all kinds of salt and fresh water fish as small Baltic herrings, cod, sprats, lampreys, flounder, trout, eel, sardines (killos), salmon etc.

The insects in Latvia are also of many kinds. There are, for example, several hundred species of butterflies and a species of bee peculiar to Latvia only. This rather abundant animal life testifies to the healthy climate of Latvia and to the rich mineral properties of its soil and waters.

**Population.** Evidence of human habitation in Latvia may be traced as far back as the year 3000 B. C. According to researches made by the archaeologist H. Moor, the settlement of Latvians in the year 200 A. D., has been established with certainty. The excavations made in Latgale by Professor Dr. F. Balodis show that Latvians inhabited that region already in the iron age. Excavations made at Rinnu kalns and elsewhere have resulted in rich finds dating from the stone age and a smaller collection from the bronze age. Ancient Latvian culture was at its zenith in the iron age when the Latvian tribes prevailed in cultural struggle over the neighbouring peoples. There is scientific evidence which proves that, before the German invasion, the Latvians had a highly developed culture for the period in which they lived and compared with the other Baltic races. They also maintained brisk relations with other nations, namely with the Scandinavians, Romans, Arabs and Slavs, as is proved by the discovery of coins (Historical Museum, Riga) and the historical testimonies of Herodot, Tacitus, Jornand, Ibn-el Varda and others. According to some scientific theories, the Latvians advanced from the South to the North. The well known Kaunas philologist Professor Buga has discovered lately in White Russia the same names of rivers as are met with in Latvia today. Coming from the South, the Latvians must have advanced to the sea very rapidly, for already in the seventh century they inhabited the whole of Kurzeme and, shortly after, Vidzeme as well. In spite of wars and epidemics, the Latvian population grew apace. For example, whereas in the year 1800 they numbered only 720,000, the census of the 10th February, 1925 showed a population 1,844,905 strong and that of 1930 a population 1,895,063 strong. In the year 1928 the number of births totalled 39,126, as against 27,299 deaths, showing a surplus of 11,827 souls.

As observed above, Latvia had a population of 1,844,805 in the year 1925, i. e., 28 to the square kilometre, as compared with 12 to the sq. km in Sweden, 7 in Norway, 8 in Finland and 9,5 in Russia. There is also a large number of Latvians resident abroad as, for example, in Russia 200,000, in Estonia 10,000, in Lithuania about 50,000 and in the United States about 50,000. Vidzeme with the capital Riga has 742,533 inhabitants, Kurzeme 286,000, Zemgale 275,940 and Latgale 539,682. Sixtyeight percent of the population live in the country, the remainder in the towns. Townlike settlements were to be found in Latvia even in ancient times. Thus Henry the Latvian

mentions in his chronicle such places as Limbaschi, Cēsis, Valmiera and so forth.

The number of towns has naturally increased in the course of time and there are in Latvia today 57 towns with self-governing rights. The biggest towns are: Riga with 338,000 inhabitants, Liepaja with 61,000, Daugavpils with 41,000, Jelgava with 28,500, Ventspils with 16,400 and Rezekne with 12,600. The smallest town in Latvia is Piltene with 970 inhabitants. The Latvians average 75.61% of the entire population, their total number being 1,354,126; but the percentage rises up to 90% of the total number of inhabitants in the country parts. The Russians (Great Russians 193,648 and White Russians 38,010) are the group next in point of numbers to the Latvians, constituting 12.32% of the population. Then follow the Jews (95,675) with 4.48%; the Germans (70,964) — 3.39%; Poles (51,143) — 2.52% and other groups such as Lithuanians (23,192) and Estonians (7,853). The others, such, as Livs and Gipsies comprise less than 1% of the entire population.

**The Livs.** Next to the Latvians the Livs are the oldest inhabitants of Latvia. They belong to the Finno-Ugrian race and speak a language kindred to the Finnish. In quest of more lucrative fishing grounds the Livs, it is surmised, immigrated hither from Finland or the Estonian islands. The word „Liv“ means „seasand“. The early German merchants, who came into contact with the Livs first, called Latvia „Livonia“ after them. The Livs mixed quickly with the Latvians and the process of assimilation has reached such a stage that today their number is a negligible one. The last of the Livs may be found in North Kurzeme in the districts of Dundaga and Maz-Irbe. In Vidzeme they have been so interbred with the Latvians as to be no longer distinguishable.

**Form and Appearance of Latvians.** The Latvians as a rule are darkhaired (44%). The percentage of fair people is 33.5%. — The remainder is brown-haired. 87% of the Latvians have light eyes. Physically the Latvians are of a strong build, the average chest measure being 89.5 cm., and average height 170.4 cm. The tallest Latvians are in Piebalga in Vidzeme. It should be observed that, according to Professor G. Bachman's computation, the Germans, Russians, Poles and Estonians are, on the average, of smaller stature (169 cm.) than the Latvians. The mean duration of life of the Latvians is 60 years.

**National Character and Peculiarities.** The Latvians are by nature a diligent people. They are attached mostly to agriculture, horticulture, stock farming, navigation and the

technical trades. They are less represented in trade from which they were debarred for centuries in consequence of the historical circumstances. In character the Latvian is Nordic, energetic and brave, but with a lyric tendency of soul. Family life is very strict among the Latvians, especially in the country. For ages the Latvians have been a God-fearing people, whose religious proclivity is conducive to sectarianism such as Herrnhuter Congregation. Ethnologically, the Latvians are able to assimilate the Russians and Germans relatively quickly. In his views the Latvian is conservative, though he does not debar himself from new and progressive ideas. The Latvian national costumes and ornaments of today are, for example, very similar to those discovered by Professor Dr. F. Balodis in graves of the iron age.

**National Art and Customs.** It is generally but incorrectly assumed that the ancient Latvians knew nothing of stone buildings. It is true that wooden structures were more customary. Dr. Bielenstein even speaks of a „wood age“ in Latvia. However, the ancient Latvians had an architecture of their own. The variety of ornaments with which their textile fabrics were embellished, the beauty of their iron work, their wood sculptures etc., testify to the artistic nature and efforts of the population. Since ancient times the Latvians have been wont to live in separate farms and not in villages, which are to be found in Latgale only. But also there the people show a preference for detached farms. This mode of life contributes largely to the specific Latvian individuality and to the reserved nature of the Latvians; but, on the other hand, it promotes self-reliance, the faculty of independent resolution and the spirit of enterprise.

**Language.** The Latvians are Indogermans and understand, besides their mother tongue, German and Russian in general, and also English and French in the towns. German and English are compulsory subjects in the schools. The Latvian language is one of the oldest living tongues and is classed by scientists with the Baltic family of the Indo-European languages. It belongs to the same linguistic group as the Lithuanian, Old Prussian and the languages of the extinct Baltic tribes the Galinds, Jadvigs etc. It is also related to Sanskrit, the Slavic, Latin and Greek languages. Prof. Dr. Endzelinsch has published in German a scientific grammar of the Latvian language. Dr. John Duneley Prince, present Minister of the United States to Yugoslavia, is the author of the first practical grammar of the Latvian language for the use of English students. Several European Universities have established special

institutes for investigating the Latvian language namely in Königsberg, Leipzig and Kiel. Great services in the cultivation of the language were rendered by the Latvian Literary Society which was founded in the year 1824, and special appreciation is due to such German literati and clergymen as Watson, Pantenius, Manzelius, Dr. Bielenstein and others. The oldest literary monument printed in the Latvian language is the Catechism of Father Peter Kanisius which was published in Vilna in 1585; there is a revised edition of the same by Professor Dr. Wolter; but other earlier literary monuments have been handed down in manuscript as, for example, the Lord's Prayer by Peter Brunau and other documents which have been dealt with in detail by Docent Zeiferts in his three volumes on the history of Latvian literature. The Bible was translated in Latvian by the Reverend K. Glück in the year 1689.

**Folklore.** The Latvian nation possesses a rich folklore. The folk songs or „Dainas“ as they are called, of which the folklorist Kr. Barons collected more than 218,000, the tales, legends and proverbs collected by Dr. A. Bielenstein, A. Lerchis-Puschkaitis, Professor P. Schmidt and A. Schwabe and the popular tunes collected by J. Cimse, J. Vitols, A. Jurjans, A. Kalninsch and E. Melngailis portray the religion of the ancient Latvians and mark the commencement of Latvian culture. According to Latvian legends, old Videvuds, from whose sons the Latvians and Lithuanians are descended, is the ancestral father of the nation. The national hero of the Latvians and Lithuanians is Lāčplēsis (The Bear-Killer), a valiant warrior with the ears and the strength of the bear which suckled him in infancy. He it is who restores the Castle of Light, liberates the people from the power of evil spirits and awakens them from endless sleep, saves them from their enemies, creates the State, is an exemplary family father and, even in death, is relentless in his struggle against the Black Knight. On this legend are based the celebrated poem „Lāčplēsis“ by A. Pumpurs, the drama „Uguns un Nakts“ („Fire and Night“) by the famous Latvian poet Rainis and the opera of the same title composed by Janis Medinsch.

The legendary hero Kurbads is credited with many heroic deeds similar to those of the Greek Herakles. Caunis is said to have defeated the Devil by cunning, in which way the people portray Man's fight with Nature. Many other legends illuminate Latvia's past, displaying vanished castles and strongholds, mystic lakes and enchanted Princesses.

There is a repetition of motive in Latvian fairy tales as in those of other Indo-European nations.

The religion of the ancient Latvians was pantheistic. They did not worship idols, but Nature and idolized the powers of Nature such as „Perkons“ (Thunder), „Saule“ (the Sun), „Laima“ (the goddess of Fortune) and so forth. They believed in an after life in the world to come. They celebrated feasts, rejoicing with Nature on the change of season in summer (solstice), in autumn (harvest) and in winter. The Ligo songs which have been sung for ages in commemoration of St. John on his festival on, June 24th, have been handed down to the present generation. It is characteristic that the ancient Latvians had a horse-and-bee god called Usinsch. From this it may be inferred that they must have made comparatively good progress in cattle breeding.

**Other National Groups.** Of the other groups of people living in Latvia, besides the aforementioned Livs, a particular importance attaches to the Baltic Germans (in Latvian „vāci“ after the Vaki, a one-time neighbouring Germanic tribe) who have settled here since the 13th century and contributed largely to the civilization of the country. In the 18th century the best representatives of the Baltic Germans (Baron K. F. Schultz, F. von Sievers, Pastor E. Schwartzenberg, Baron Buddenbrock, R. von Samson-Himmelstjerna and others) endeavoured to ameliorate the position of the Latvian peasants; they were solicitous for the spiritual welfare of the people, had the Bible translated by K. Glück, wrote sermons and compiled hymnbooks, protested against the oppression of the Latvians (G. Merkel), issued calendars and the first Latvian newspaper (K. Watson), compiled dictionaries and textbooks and researched the folklore (Dr. Bielenstein).

Very strongly too did the local Germans especially so Professor Dr. Schirren oppose the russification measures of the Czarist regime, and the efforts of the Russian Government to incorporate Latvia in Russia, that is to say, to abolish the peculiar autonomous administrative order of Latvia which, though antiquated, was distinctly different from the methods employed in Russia proper. In the 19th century the German middle class took an active part in Latvia's economic boom, established the Riga Polytechnic Institute and displayed great zeal in the promoting of agriculture and domestic research (Professor K. Kupffer). In the recent past the Baltic German Liberals participated in the war of independence and the foundation of the Latvian State. All the inhabitants of free and independent

Latvia are united in the endeavour to ensure the country a prosperous future, and as gifted and loyal citizens the Baltic Germans fill an esteemed position in the affairs of the State, as is testified by their active participation in the legislative work of the Latvian Saeima (Parliament) and in the economic life of the country.

The Jewish citizens of Latvia whose ancestors settled here in the 16th century (during the Polish period) are equally loyal and have contributed largely to the furtherance of trade. The Russians living in Latgale, mostly Old Believers, descend from those who immigrated hither in consequence of the persecution of Patriarch Nikon. As citizens of Latvia they are as loyal as the White Russians and Great Russians who, in the campaign against the Bolsheviks, organized their own detachments of volunteers. The Russians, like the Latgalian Poles, are mostly farmers, and their interests are identical with those of the native Latvian farmers. The other groups of the population, Estonians and Lithuanians, live in the frontier zones. Their percentage is very small (less than 1%) and they are engaged mostly in farming. Native gipsies are also to be found in the country.



An old Latvian castle — „pilskaļns“.

## II. POLITICAL SURVEY.

**Political History.** The political development of the Latvian nation is similar to that of the other North European peoples. As has been established by the above mentioned archeologist Professor Dr. Balodis, there were in Latgale in the 8th century a whole chain of frontier fortifications for safeguarding the Latvians against the incursions of the Slavs. At that time the Latvians possessed weapons, armour and fortified places, everything made by themselves. This is evidence of the existence of an organized state apparatus. Henry the Latvian also refers in his chronicle to the Latvian tribes (the Cours, Semgalians, Latgalians, Selenes, Talavians, Jumars and others) as politically organized units headed by Princes, Dukes and Kings, whose names he also mentions. For example, Viesturs (Vesthard) the Powerful, Talivalds Senior and his sons, Visvalds, Ruginsch and others, who ruled in their castles at Satekle, Beverin, Tervete, Sidrabene, Autine and Lielvarde. Duke Viesturs of Zemgale couded 12 subordinate Princes as vassals. King Lamekin of Kurzeme had seven vassals, and so forth. The Latvian rulers were great warriors. Viesturs for instance had a cavalry force 3000 strong. Descendants of Courish Kings are living in Kurzeme unto this day in the so-called „Kēniņu ciems“ („King's Court“). The Latvians cultivated international relations and concluded treaties with the Krivitschi (White Russians), a Slavonic neighbour, the Livs, the Estonians and the Swedes of Gothland. They also signed treaties with the German immigrants with whom, however, later on they fought desperately from the 13th century onwards. Despite the defeat of the German Order at Saule (in 1236) and at Durbe (in 1240), the Germans were victorious in the end and, about the middle of the 15th century, established on the Baltic seacoast the federative republic of Livonia, composed of Latvia and Estonia, in which the clergy (the Bishops of Riga, Dorpat, Reval etc.), the Municipalities (Riga, Reval), the Livonian Order and their vassals, who all comprised the Landtag played the decisive part. Gradually the Latvians were deprived of their possessions and political rights and had to render socage-service to the clerical and military authorities. About the middle of the 16th century,

after the victory of Reformation, the Catholic federative republic of Livonia, being unable to withstand the Russians, was divided (in the year 1561) between Poland (Vidzeme and Latgale) Denmark (Pilten and the islands in the Gulf of Riga) and Sweden (Estonia), so that only Kurzeme and Zemgale retained their independence as feudal Duchies governed by the last Master of the Order, one Kettler, whom Poland crowned hereditary Duke of Kurzeme and Zemgale. Under Duke Jacob of Kurzeme, a godson of James I of England, the Duchy attained the zenith of prosperity about the middle of the 17th century. The Swedes, who were at war with Poland, occupied Riga and the whole of Vidzeme in the beginning of the 17th century (1621 under Gustav Adolf). Only Latgale was left to Poland. The Swedish period was for Vidzeme the best ever experienced under foreign rule, for the Swedes were solicitous for the material and cultural welfare of the peasantry; they opened schools, had the Bible translated into Lettish and even contemplated liberating the serfs. That period came to an end in the year 1721 when Vidzeme was occupied by the Russians (Peter the Great)\*) with the help of the dissatisfied German estate-owners (Patkul). The Russians occupied Latgale in 1772 after the first division of Poland and, at length, Kurzeme and Zemgale as well in the year 1795. Thus the different parts of Latvia were re-united, but under Russian supremacy, from which they were liberated only after 197 years, namely on 18th November, 1918, the day on which the independence of the Latvian Republic was proclaimed.

**National Resurgence.** After the Russian conquest, the Latvians found themselves in an exceptionally difficult situation, as the Russians abolished the Swedish reforms and extended the privileges of the big landowners. Peasants' revolts, which had also occurred formerly, became more frequent. At length, the Russian government (Catherine II. Paul I.) was obliged to consider the abnormal rural conditions, especially in regard to the possessing of land, in Latvia. Several liberal-minded German landlords also submitted to the Diet, towards the close of the 18th century,

---

\*) Peter the Great married Marta Svirbul, a beautiful Latvian girl who, after the Czar's death, reigned as Empress of Russia under the title Catherine I. Her daughter Elizabeth also ruled in Russia. The family of Count Hendrikow are descendants of Catherine's brother Indrik (Henry).

their projects of modified rural legislation which, however, the reactionary majority always rejected. Only at the beginning of the 19th century, in the year 1804, under the influence of the French revolution, did Czar Alexander I proclaim the hereditary proprietary rights of the Latvian peasants to the land they cultivated; but this law was repealed later, under the pressure of reactionary court circles after Napoleon's downfall, whereupon a new law emancipating the peasants from serfdom was passed in the year 1819 (in Kurzeme in 1817), by virtue of which all the land passed into the possession of the big estate-owners. So that, although the emancipation of the peasants had been carried into effect, no provision in the way of allotments was made for their existence, for the land had to be bought from the estateowners, though during the Swedish period it had been incontestably proved by the investigations of the Swedish government that the landowners had gradually usurped the rights of the State to the estates held in fee, thus gaining illegal possession of five-sixths of the entire area of estates. As the landowners were not inclined to sell land, most of the peasants remained lessees, and only a few were able to buy small farms. This state of affairs led to new disturbances and Latvian peasants even began to emigrate to Russia. Later, in the sixties, the Latvians were granted a certain amount of civil rights and freedom of movement, which allowed them to live in towns as tradesmen and artisans. It should be observed that, together with the Russian peasants, the Latgalian peasants were liberated only in the year 1861. After the alteration of the old laws bearing on the selfgoverning system in the year 1877 and after the enforcement of the new judiciary system, (following Senator Manassejin's revisions in the year 1883) the Latvians were enabled to take active part in communal affairs (City Council), in public and government service (peasants' Courts) and to educate themselves.

With the help of the newly established Land Bank several thousand farms passed into Latvian hands in the second half of the 19th century. The Latvians gained a firmer footing in the towns, acquired better education and, in general, entered the period of national resurgence. Although the first Latvian newspaper „Latviešu Avīzes“ appeared already in 1822, the development of journalism began only in the second half of the 19th century. For instance, „Mājas Viesis“ (the Family Friend) appeared in 1856, „Peterburgas Avīzes“ in 1862, „Baltijas Vēstnesis“ (The Baltic Express) in 1868, „Austrums“ (The Dawn) in 1886, „Baltijas Zemkopis“ (The Baltic Farmer) in 1880. It was then that the Latvian publicists

began to step forward. Kronvalds's „National Aspirations“ appeared in 1868. The Latvian Union was founded in Riga in the same year. The first Latvian song festival took place in 1873 and the first agricultural exhibition in the following year. The first big ethnographical exhibition took place in Riga in 1896 and presented a rich collection of ethnographical material which stimulated public interest in the ancient history of Latvia. Bauman's song entitled „Dievs svēti Latviju“ (God Bless Latvia“) was first sung in the year 1874 and has ever since been regarded as the national anthem of Latvia. The first Latvian theatre was founded by A. Allunans and R. Tomsons in the year 1868. The publication of Krišjānis Barons' monumental work, the great anthology of Latvian folk songs the „Latvju Dainas“ was commenced in 1894. More and more Latvians acquired University education, which circumstance enhanced the beginning of Latvian literature under the leadership of such popular men as Juris Allunans, Atis Kronvalds, Krišjānis Valdemars and Fr. Grosvalds, who in their capacity as publicists, economists, organizers and promoters of culture strengthened the national consciousness of the Latvians. Their numerous followers and successors continued the work in their spirit and, by the end of the 19th century, the Latvians could boast of their own society and culture.

However, the economic situation of the Latvians was still very unsatisfactory, for the propertied class was very small compared with the large number of landless proletariat, most of whom migrated to the towns to work in factories.

The overwhelming number of the non-propertied classes (75 landless to every 100 Latvians) led to the revolution of the year 1905, which bore partly a national character, for here and there the idea of Latvian independence was advanced. The democratic progressive Russian circles in public service sympathized with the Latvians, but the Russian government quelled the revolution mercilessly with the help of the Baltic landlords. Many Latvian politicians had to seek refuge abroad.

**The Liberation of Latvia.** Despite the reaction which followed the revolution the public leaders continued the work begun during the period of national resurgence. They resisted Russification, founded unions, associations, coöperative institutions, saving and loan banks, they opened schools, published books and newspapers and did everything in their power to elevate the nation materially and intellectually. In many town councils the Latvians were in majority, and their numbers grew in the liberal professions such as doctors, lawyers, clergymen, engineers, teachers and artists. A large



number of Latvians studied at the University of Dorpat (Tartu), the Polytechnic Institute in Riga and at Russian Universities, especially in the faculties of laws, agriculture and engineering. These qualified forces were subsequently enlisted in the service of the independent Latvian State. An era of new développement then set in for Latvian literature to which the following well known writers contributed: Poets: J. Akuraters, Aspazija, Auseklis, F. Bārda, J. Poruks, A. Pumpurs, J. Rainis, K. Skalbe, E. Veidenbaums and E. Virza; romancists Jekabs Apsits („Pie Pagasta Tiesas“ — „At the Village Court“), A. Deglavs („Rīga“), V. Eglits („Pelekais Barons“ — „The Grey Baron“), H. Eldgasts („Zvaigžņotās naktis“ — „Starry Night“), J. Janševskis („Dzimtene“ — „Homeland“), J. Lautenbachs („Liga“ — „The League“), Matiss and Reinis Kaudzits („Mērnieku laiki“ — „The Surveyors' Period“), Juris Maters, A. Niedra („Liduma dūmos“ — „In the Smoke of the Forest Clearing“); dramatists — Anna Brigader („Sprīdītis“ — „Tom Thumb“), R. Blaumanis („Indrani“ — „The Indrans“), A. Gulbis, J. Rainis („Indulis un Arija“ — „Indul and Aria“), E. Vulfs („Meli“ — „Falsehoods“); and lastly novelists, as J. Jaunsudrabiņš („Baltā Grāmata“ — „The White Book“), A. Erss, P. Rozits, A. Saulietis, K. Strāls, A. švābe, A. Upits, and others. It is noteworthy that Latvian authors show a particular aptitude for lyric poetry and short stories. Then began the classical period for Latvian music which made the nation proud of its gifted sons as, for instance, the following notable composers: E. Dārziņš („Valse mélancolique“), A. & P. Jurjans, A. Kalniņš, E. Melngailis, J. Vītols, J. Vigners, J. Zālits. Among the renowned Latvian painters mention may be made of the following: J. Fedders, K. Huhns, V. Matvejs, R. Pērle, V. Purvits (gold medals Paris and Lyons), J. Rose, J. Rosentals, R. Tillbergs and J. Valters. Graphic Artists: A. Plite-Pleite, Professor R. Zariņš, Z. Vidbergs. Architects: J. Baumanis, M. Nukša and P. Pekšens. Critics and Publicists: Matiss Ārons, J. Asars, A. Bergs, Art. Bērziņš, K. Dēķens, B. Dīriķis, K. Ducmans, J. Čakste, V. Olavs, K. Ulmanis, A. Upits, Dr. M. Valters, Fr. Veinbergs, J. Velme, Dr. P. Zālits and T. Zeiferts. In a word, the Latvians were well represented in all branches of the intellectual sphere including science: Professor J. Krodziniēks (History), Professor K. Balodis (political economy), Professor J. Endzelins (philology), Professor F. Balodis (archeology) and Professor P. Smits (philology), the academist P. Valdēns (chemistry) and others. The Latvian nation has also several distinguished actors and singers.

At the outbreak of the great war, which preceded the Russian revolution, the Latvian nation was ripe and ready for independence. It is a noteworthy fact that, in the year 1915, Czar Nikolas II allowed the Latvians, very many of whom were officers in the Russian army, to form their own military units (182,000 strong), which kept large German forces at bay on the Riga front for three years and sacrificed 32,000 lives in the great war. Field-Marshal von Hindenburg called the Latvian regiments „the brilliant stars“ of the Riga front.

Then followed a series of rapid developments. Shortly after the bolshevist coup in the year 1917, while Riga was still occupied by the Germans, the Latvian National Council was established in Valka, headed by V. Zamuels, who was in close contact with the Latvian Refugees' Committee which was then operating in Petrograd under the chairmanship of J. Chakste with the coöperation of influential compatriots and paving the way for Latvia's independence. The Latvian National Council lodged solemn protest against the Brest-Litovsk peace treaty, which left the Baltic States to the mercy of Germany. It may be observed, in passing, that already in the year 1915 the Russians forcibly evacuated the Latvian population from Kurzeme to Russia, and that after the collapse of the Riga front in the autumn of 1917 the Russian regiments deserted the front, thus enabling the Germans to occupy almost the whole of Latvia. In the above mentioned peace treaty the Bolsheviks ceded Latvia to the German military authorities who planned the colonization of Kurzeme with German peasants, mostly demobilized soldiers.

In the meantime, despite the German occupation, the agronomist Karl Ulmanis (subsequently Latvia's first Premier) formed the Latvian Democratic Block, from which after the collapse of the German occupation evolved the National Assembly, which proclaimed the independence of the Republic of Latvia on the 18th November, 1918. Already on the 11th November, 1918 the National Assembly had been recognized by Great Britain as the sovereign authority in Latvia. The difficulties which confronted the newly formed Government were almost insurmountable: there were no funds, no regular army; trade, industry and agriculture were ruined. A new State apparatus had to be created. And to add to the misfortune, the Bolsheviks began to advance in the Christmas season of 1918 and, as the Germans in contravention of the agreement with the Allies surrendered the territory of Latvia before the new

Government had been able to organize an army, the Soviet forces occupied practically the whole of Latvia with but little difficulty. The provisional Government moved to Liepaja in January 1919 where, under the most discouraging conditions, the organization of the State apparatus and of the army was continued. The German occupation administration was also in Liepaja at the time, where Count von der Goltz was endeavouring to fulfil a special mission, viz., to recruit volunteers in Latvia for German reactionary purposes, to supplement these with German soldiers, to whom the vague promise of allotments of land in Kurzeme was made, and to occupy Estonia as a base from which to advance upon Petrograd.

The Latvian army managed to check the advance of the Bolsheviks; but using the Latvian pastor A. Niedra as a figure-head the Baltic German reactionary elements carried off a coup against the provisional government in Liepaja on 16th April, 1919, and only after the liquidation of this revolt, after the liberation of Riga from the Soviet yoke on May 22, 1919 and after von der Goltz's new adventure had been frustrated by the North Latvian army under Colonel Zemītans with the assistance of the Estonian army at the battle of Cēsis on 22nd June, 1919, was it possible for the legitimate government of Latvia to resume its arduous task. Under pressure of the Allies, von der Goltz had to leave Latvia together with some of his troops, but considerable German forces still remained in Kurzeme. Over the latter, command was assumed by von der Goltz's successor Bermondts who arrived from Berlin on 2nd September, 1919. In the autumn of 1919 General J. Balodis, Commander in Chief of the Latvian forces successor to the first Latvian Commander in Chief Colonel O. Kalpak who fell in battle had an army which was strong enough both to hold the front against the Bolsheviks and to rout and repulse from Latvia the Bermondts army of Goltzian remnants which had marched upon Riga from Kurzeme. Bermondts, an ex-Russian „Porutschik“ (Lieutenant) and Ukrainian District Chief, was backed by German—Russian monarchists, who aimed at squashing Latvia and Estonia and restoring the Russian monarchy. Men, money and munitions were supplied for this adventure by Germany. However, as has been observed above, the plan fell through. Shortly afterwards, in January 1920, with the help of the Poles, the last remnants of the Bolsheviks were driven out of Latvia and Latgale liberated, and on May, 1920 it was possible for the Constituent Assembly, elected by universal suffrage, to assemble for the purpose of extending and completing the process of State construction.

### From the Constituent Assembly to the First Parliament.

The liberation of Latvia having been accomplished and all enemies driven from the country's confines the next step was to safeguard the acquired liberty, stabilize Latvia's international position, draft the Constitution of the State, to pass the necessary laws and regulations, and above all, to strengthen the country economically. For, as will be remembered, Latvia was for more than four years a theatre of war and had sustained exceedingly heavy losses, which were augmented by German and Bolshevik occupation. No fewer than 30,000 wagonloads of industrial plant representing a value of 50 million pounds sterling had been evacuated to Russia, Latvian commerce had come to a standstill, the banks were closed down, agriculture had been shattered and a large section of the population was scattered abroad as refugees. No wonder then, that in such discouraging circumstances, great hardships had to be borne and heavy sacrifices made to carry on the work of reconstruction and not lose faith. Moreover, the rate of the Latvian rouble began to decline in the year 1920. This continued in 1921 and emphasized the necessity of financial reform. In fact a supreme effort had to be made to restore the country's economic equilibrium. But, first of all, treaties of peace had to be concluded.

On 15th June, 1920 Latvia concluded peace with Germany, who was at war with Latvia since the German Government had extended its protection to the Bermondts army, whose 50,000 soldiers as Bermondts himself declared comprised exactly 42,000 Germans. On August 11th of the same year Latvia signed the treaty of peace with Russia which rendered possible the repatriation of refugees. Inter alia in that peace treaty Russia undertook to return to Latvia the evacuated property, articles of cultural value and bank deposits. By virtue of the said treaty Latvia was entitled to 100,000 hectares of forest for restoring the devastated areas.

At the same time Latvia deputed representatives and established missions abroad. The organizing of State institutions was continued. For facilitating the restoration of industry the Constituent Assembly permitted the importation of machinery dutyfree and issued credits for this purpose. In order to control the process of economic resuscitation the State took over the railways, the forests and the trade in flax, enforced the spirit monopoly and administered temporarily various other economic branches, which private initiative was not yet able to cope with, as for example, the manufacture of and trade in leather which, however, was subsequently returned to private initiative.

The law regarding the Agrarian Reform was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 16th September, 1920, and the Government proceeded to enforce the same forthwith so as to provide work and a living for the large majority of the population who longed for land and work. With a view to promoting trade, laws were passed regarding free ports and free territories, and the Customs tariff was drafted. With great energy the Constituent Assembly adopted measures for restoring the country's ruined agriculture. The distribution of building timber was organized and the State supported the purchase of seeds, fertilizers, livestock and machinery. Railway traffic was then reorganized, the rebuilding of bridges was commenced and port equipment renewed. Particular attention was paid by the Constituent Assembly to the reconstruction of the coöperative system, for which purpose the necessary laws were passed and substantial grants made. The stabilizing of Latvian currency was a very vexed problem, but this difficulty too was surmounted in due course. Latvia was recognized de jure by the Great Powers on 26th January, 1921 and on September 22nd of the same year was admitted to the League of Nations.

**The Constitution, the Saeima (Parliament) and Political Parties.** According to the Constitution of the 15th February, 1922, Latvia is an independent democratic Republic. The executive power is vested in the Saeima, whose 100 members are elected by equal, direct and secret vote on the basis of proportional representation. Every citizen of Latvia who has attained the age of 21 and possesses full civil and political rights, is entitled to vote, and can be elected to the Parliament. Provision is made for plebiscites in certain cases. The Saeima passes laws, ratifies treaties and determines the administration of public revenue by means of the State budget.

The Saeima elects the President of the Republic for a term of three years. The President represents Latvia in her international relations and is the head of the Army. In the President is also vested the right of pardon and legal initiative. He may postpone the publication of a law for two months. He has the right of initiative in the dissolution of the Parliament, but has not the right of dissolution. Dissolution can only be effected by a referendum, if not less than one half of the electorate express their desire that Parliament should be dissolved; should they decide otherwise, the President must resign.

The Cabinet of Ministers is responsible to the Saeima. The Saeima has its own internal administrative order, in

accordance with which the activities of the presidium, the interfractional bureau and the commissions are conducted. The codification department is attached to the secretariat of the Saeima. All speeches are stenographed. The meetings of the House are public.

The elections take place on the first Saturday and Sunday in October, and the newly elected Saeima is opened on the first Tuesday in November.

The Republic of Latvia is divided into 5 separate electoral districts: Riga, Vidzeme, Latgale, Kurzeme and Zemgale.

Elections are managed by a central electoral committee nominated by the Parliament then sitting, consisting of six members, including one representative of the President of the Republic and one representative of the Senate (Highest Court). The Central Electoral Committee controls the elections in the whole of the Republic and gives instructions and advice to local institutions, such as the municipal and communal authorities.

In each of the five electoral districts mentioned above there is a District Electoral Committee. The electoral districts are split up into divisions comprising every town and commune in the country. The Central Electoral Committee determines the day on which the lists of candidates for Parliament must be presented to them.

The Central Electoral Committee determines the number of members of Parliament, to be elected in each district in accordance with the proportion of the number of inhabitants in the respective districts, this number to be calculated from the last census taken.

In the year, 1928, an amendment to the electoral law was passed, providing that persons presenting a list of candidates to the Central Electoral Committee must pay a deposit of 1,000 lats into the Bank of Latvia, and that the deposit is forfeited if no candidate is elected from the list in respect of which the deposit has been paid.

Each list of candidates is printed on a separate sheet, divided into sections or coupons showing how many deputies are to be elected in each district. The elector has the right to cross out from the list he selects the name of any candidate whom he considers unsuitable and to substitute for it the name of any other candidate from any of the lists for the same district, or else to leave the coupon blank.

The lists of candidates must be confirmed by a hundred signatures and are usually drafted at party congresses which take place once a year. The biggest party in the Saeima is the social democratic party, which already

existed before the war. Since the Russian revolution of 1917, when the bolsheviks started to go their own way, this well disciplined party began to split up, the present Saeima representing already several different socialistic groups.

The social democrats who in 1920 entered the Constituent Assembly united, formed in the 1-st Saeima, elected in 1922, a left a moderate, more national, wing which has since become a non-socialist party and calls itself Progressive New Farmers' Party. In 1926, during the 2-nd Saeima, the Latgalian social democrats formed their own more radical party, and in 1927 the independent social democrats likewise declared their intention to enter the next Saeima with their own list. At the elections of 1928 the left Trade Unions for the first time participated with a separate list, and succeeded in getting 6 deputies into the 3-rd Saeima. The Trade Unions are the most radical group in Parliament; they adhere to the Third International. The Trade Unions, the Independent and Latgalian socialists are principally opposed to a coalition with non-socialists, whereas the moderate socialists and the social democrats several times participated in the formation of Cabinets.

The biggest and the oldest of the non-socialistic parties is the Farmers' Union, founded in 1917. As the biggest and the most influential bourgeois group it naturally forms the centre of the non-socialist majority, having furnished Latvia not only with her first political leaders K. Ulmanis, J. Tschakste, Z. A. Meierovics and others, but also the President A. Kviesis, the Prime Ministers and Foreign Ministers of most of the Cabinets. The policy of this party is based on the conviction that agriculture is the basis of the wealth of the Latvian people and must therefore be supported and promoted in the first line.

As a result of the Agrarian Reform, the party of New Farmers was founded. It is sure to unite in the course of time with the Farmers' Union, as soon as the process of the amalgamation of old and new farmers will be completed.

Formerly there were two different parties representing the new farmers in the Saeima, but during the recent elections the above mentioned party of New Farmers was the only successful one.

To the left of the Farmers' Union are: the Democratic Centre, the adherents of which consist mainly of intellectual workers, officials and middleclass people, the Latgalian Progressive People's Party, the group of Professor K. Balodis, who advocates State mo-

nopolies, and the Party of those affected by the Law of March 20-th, 1920, the two latter representing, as may be judged from their name, special interests. The two latter groups have only one deputy each in the Saeima.

Conservative are: the Christian Nationalists, defending the rights of the Lutheran church and advocating prohibition, the National Union, representing industrialists and big traders, the party of Peace and Order, defending the interests of the houseowners, and the Latgalian Letts. These groups form the so-called „National Block“ of 8 deputies.

57-39.038  
It is characteristic of the Letts inhabiting the Eastern province Latgale, the so-called Latgalians, that they put up their own lists for the elections. This may be explained by the fact that they were for a long time under Polish rule and later under Russian influence, and for many years were administered separately from the other Latvian provinces. Although for this reason they have their particular local needs, they cooperate in general with corresponding Lettish parliamentary groups. The Latgalian parties are: the Latgalian social democrats, the Progressive People's Party, adhering to the radical democratic groups, the Latgalian Democratic Farmers, who Cooperate with the New Farmers, the Latgalian Catholic and Christian Farmers, who go together with the Farmers' Union and the Conservative Latgalian Letts.

The national minorities, excepting the Germans and the Poles who entered the Saeima with a united list each, are likewise split up into small groups of different shadings. The Russian Orthodox and the Jewish Agudas Isroel are conservative, the Russian communal workers and the Jewish Misrochi moderately democratic, and the Russian Old Believers and the Jewish Ceire Cion radical democrats.

Unfortunately the large number and splitting up of parties has a detrimental effect on the State organism. The existence of so many parties may be explained partly as a result of the hastily drafted election law, and partly by the fact that the Latvian people gained an opportunity of exerting their political rights only after the proclamation of the Latvian Republic. A good sign in Latvian parliamentary life is the marked tendency to form party blocks. In the last Saeima for instance a farmers' block, a block of the right and left centre and of the conservative groups were formed, also a block of the radical minorities. Negotiations regarding the formation of similar blocks in the present Saeima are already being carried on. There is,

however, no group having an absolute majority, and Cabinets can therefore only be formed by a coalition of several parties.

The percentage showing the participation of electors was as follows: first Saeima . . . (1922) — 82%  
 second Saeima . . . (1925) — 73%  
 third Saeima . . . (1928) — 80%

The elections to the third Saeima resulted in a marked non-socialist majority of 64% (63% in 1925), including non-socialist minorities.

### PARTIES IN THE SAEIMA.

Groups	Parties	Number of Members			
		1928	1925	1922	38
<b>SOCIALISTS</b> . . . . .			36	37	38
Social Democrats and Jewish „Bund“ . . . . .	26		32	31	
Left Trade Unions . . . . .	6		—	—	
Independent Soc.Dem. . . . .	1		—	—	
*Moderate Soc. Dem. . . . .	2		4	7	
Latgalian Soc. Dem. . . . .	1		1	—	
<b>RADICAL BOURGEOIS</b>			9	7	10
Democratic Centre . . . . .	3		5	6	
Other democr. groups (group of Prof. Balodis, and others)	3		—	—	
Latgalian Progressive People's Party . . . . .	3		2	4	
<b>FARMERS</b> . . . . .			29	34	29
Farmers' Union . . . . .	16		16	16	
Latgalian Catholic and Christian Farmers . . . . .	6		5	3	
New Farmers . . . . .	4		3	—	
Democr. Latg.Farmers . . . . .	3		4	5	
Other groups . . . . .	—		6	5	
<b>CONSERVATIVES</b> . . . . .			8	6	8
Christian Nationalists . . . . .	4		2	4	
National Union . . . . .	2		3	4	
Party for Peace and Order . . . . .	1		1	—	
Latgalian Letts. . . . .	1		—	—	
<b>MINORITIES</b> . . . . .			18	16	15
Germans . . . . .	6		5	6	
Russians . . . . .	6		5	3	
(Orthodox — 2, Old Believers — 2, Municipal Workers — 2)					
Jews . . . . .	4		4	5	
(Misrochi—2, Agudas Israel—1, Ceire Cion — 1)					
Poles . . . . .	2		2	1	
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>100</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	

\*) Now Party of the Progressive New Farmers.

## NAMES OF THE DEPUTIES IN THE THIRD SAEIMA.

### Socialists.

**SOCIAL DEMOCRATS:** V. Bastjahnis, R. Bihlmans, K. Buhmeisters, J. Celms, F. Cielens, K. Dehkens, R. Dukurs, E. Dzelzits, K. Eliass, Dr. P. Kalninsch, B. Kalninsch, N. Kalninsch, P. Lejinsch, K. Lorencs, Fr. Menders, J. Muischnieks, A. Petrevics, V. Pigulevskis, E. Radzinsch, M. Rosentals, A. Rudevics, P. Seibolts, P. Ulpe, A. Veckalns, J. Vischna, N. Maisels (Jewish „Bund“).

Party organs: „Socialdemokrats“ (Riga); „Strādnieku Avize“ (Liepaja) and others.

**LEFT TRADE UNIONS:** J. Balodis, O. Jankuss, L. Laicens, E. Mieziš, J. Slaugotnis-Cukurs, L. Jerschovs.

**INDEPENDENT SOCIAL DEMOCRATS:** A. Kurschinskis.

**\*MODERATE SOCIAL DEMOCRATS:** M. Skujenieks, J. Sterns.

Party organ: „Laukstrādnieks“.

**LATGALIAN SOCIAL DEMOCRATS:** J. Opincans.

### Radical bourgeois.

**DEMOCRATIC CENTRE:** J. Breikšchs, P. Juraschevskis, K. Kirsteins.

Party organ: „Centra Balss“.

**LABOUR UNION:** Prof. K. Balodis.

**CHRISTIAN WORKINGMEN:** E. Rimbenieks.

**AFFECTED BY THE LAW OF 20th MARCH:** J. Vinters.

**LATGALIAN PROGRESSIVE PEOPLE'S PARTY:** J. Pabehrzs, S. Pabehrzs, J. Trasuns.

Party organ: „Jauno Straume“.

### Farmers.

**FARMERS' UNION:** A. Alberings, J. Balodis, J. Birznieks, A. Briedis, H. Celminsch, H. Dzelzits, J. Ehrglis, E. Grantskalns, V. Gulbis, A. Kalninsch, A. Klihve, E. Laiminsch, J. Mazvērsits, G. Ozolinsch, K. Pauluks, K. Ulmanis.

Party organs: „Brīvā Zeme“ and others.

**NEW FARMERS:** A. Blodnieks, A. Eglits, J. Kaulinsch, G. Milbergs.

Party organ: „Latvija“.

**LATGALIAN CATHOLIC AND CHRISTIAN FARMERS:**

S. Ivbulis, A. Jukschinskis, L. Ozolinsch, A. Pastors, J. Rancans, O. Rancans.

Party organ: „Latgolas Vords“.

**DEMOCRATIC LATGALIAN FARMERS:** V. Barkans, A. Dzenis, V. Rubulis.

Party organ: „Zemņika Ziņas“.

### Conservatives.

**CHRISTIAN UNION:** K. Beldaus, J. Kullitis, Dr. G. Reinhardts, Dr. V. Sanders.

**NATIONAL UNION:** L. Ausejs, A. Bergs.

Party organ: „Latvis“.

\*) Since become a non-Socialist party — Party of the Progressive New Farmers.

PARTY FOR PEACE AND ORDER: J. Annuss.  
LATGALIAN LETTS: M. Abuls.

#### Minorities.

GERMANS: W. Firks, J. Hahn, W. Pussul, Dr. P. Schiemann,  
L. Schoeler, W. Westermann.

Party organ: „Rigasche Rundschau“.

POLES: J. Verzbicki, J. Vilpiszewski.

ORTHODOX RUSSIANS: S. Kirilov, J. Pommers.

RUSSIAN MUNICIPAL WORKERS: J. Korniljew, L.  
Schpoljanski.

OLD BELIEVERS: G. Jelisejev, M. Kalistratov.

AGUDAS ISROEL: M. Dubin.

MISROCHI: A. Nurok, M. Nurok.

CEIRE CION: M. Laserson.

#### Presidents of Latvia.

J. Tschakste, Professor, Doctor of Law, President of  
the Republic since the foundation of Latvia until his  
death in March, 1927. Born 1859.

G. Zemgals, former Vice President of the National Coun-  
cil, Member of Parliament and Minister of War, elected  
President of the Republic in April 1927. Born 1871.

Alberts Kviesis, former Minister of Interior, Vice  
President of the Saeima and President of the High  
Court, elected President of the Republic in April 1930.  
Born in 1881.

#### Presidents of the Latvian Saeima.

Fr. Vesmanis (Social Democrat), 1922-25.

Dr. P. Kalniņš (Social Democrat) since 1925.

#### Prime Ministers of Latvia.

K. Ulmanis (Farmers' Union)	from 18.XI. 1918.—18.VI. 1921
Z. Meierovics (Far- mers' Union)	19.VI. 1921—26.I. 1923.
J. Pauļuks (Non party)	27.I. 1923—27.VI. 1923.
Z. Meierovics (Far- mers' Union)	28.VI. 1923—26.I. 1924
V. Zamuels (Democ. Centre)	27.I. 1924—18.XII.1924
H. Celmiņš (Far- mers' Union)	19.XII.1924—23.XII.1925
K. Ulmanis (Farmers' Union)	24.XII.1925— 5.V. 1926
A. Alberings (Farmers' Union)	6.V. 1926—17.XII.1926
M. Skujenieks (Mo- derate Social Dem.)	18.XII.1926—23.I. 1928
P. Juraševsky (Democr. Centre)	23.I. 1928—30.XI. 1928.
H. Celmiņš (Farmers' Union)	30.XI. 1928.

**Flag, Coat of Arms, Orders and National Anthem.** The national flag of Latvia is red-white-red (proportions—two-fifths, one-fifth, two-fifths), and is a revival of the old Latvian banner, referred to in the Chronicle in verse. The ensign of the President and of the Army is a red-white-red cross on a white field. In the centre of the President's ensign is the coat of arms of the State.

The Latvian coat of arms consists of an ornamented shield borne by a lion and a griffin. Atop the shield is the semi-circle of a rising sun on a blue field. On the right quarter below is a silver griffin rampant on a red field; and on the left a red lion rampant on a silver ground. Above the shield are three gold pentagrams denoting the three united provinces of Latvia, viz., Kurzeme and Zemgale which were once a united duchy, Vidzeme and Latgale. The heraldic figures are also based on the old escutcheons of these provinces.

As a reward for bravery during the war, a military order was established. This decoration, which is dedicated to the legendary national hero Lāčplēsis (Bear-Killer), consists of a fylfot cross on a red-white-red ribbon (three classes). The civil Order of the Three Stars is a white cross with golden nimbus on a blue ribbon with gold border (five classes). This is a revival of an interesting historical memory, viz., the Order „de la reconnaissance“, a white cross on a blue ribbon, established by Duke Friedrich of Kurzeme in the year 1710.

K. Baumans' popular hymn „Dievs, sveti Latviju“ („God Bless Latvia“) is recognized as the national anthem of Latvia.

**Capital and towns.** Riga is the capital of Latvia and the seat of the principal State institutions. The leading public, economic and cultural organizations are concentrated in Riga. It is noteworthy that Riga is over 900 years old, for Henry the Latvian refers to Riga as „the old harbour by the high hill“. This hill, which was known as Kube hill was seen by the ethnographer J. Brotze at the end of the 18th century. It stood where the esplanade is now located. Atop that hill stood once the castle of the Livic King Kaupo.

German merchants and Bishop Albert established their fortified residence at this old seaport in 1201, which is regarded as the year of Riga's official foundation.

There are several other old towns in Latvia, such as Jelgava the capital of the former Duchy of Courland-Semgallen, Kuldiga the capital of ducal Kurzeme, and Piltene the former residence of the former Bishop of Kurzeme.

In the days of the Order, Kuldiga was known a „Jesusburg“ (corresponding to Marienburg in Prussia). Jelgava is famous for its ducal castle which, like the Winter Palace in St. Petersburg and the castles of Svete (Schwedhof) and Rundale (Ruhental) in Latvia, was built by Rastrelli. Count Ludwig of Provence, later King Ludwig XVIII of France, spent some time at Jelgava Castle during his exile. The Bermondts set fire to the beautiful castle in 1919. It is now being repaired and renovated.

Many rare objects, such as old paintings, antiquities, the rare finds of various excavations, a collection of masonic insignia, one of Napoleon's bookcases, the portraits of all Polish Kings and even a Greek marble statue are displayed in the Courish provincial museum at Jelgava. Up to the year 1702 Kuldiga was the capital of Kurzeme. The unfortunate „King of Livonia“, Prince Magnus of Denmark, resided at one time in Pilten by the grace and at the mercy of Ivan the Terrible. At Pilten convened once the Diet of that almost independent region, which had its own judicial code.

**Administrative Division.** Latvia is divided into four provinces, viz., Kurzeme with its capital Liepaja, Zemgale (Jelgava), Vidzeme (Riga) and Latgale (Rezekne). These provinces are divided into nineteen administrative divisions with a principal city in each district and altogether 524 rural communes. There are prefectures in Riga, Liepaja and Daugavpils. The towns enjoy self-governing rights and the town councils are elected every two years. The district and town councils are elected in accordance with the district and town constitution. The councils administer local affairs. The police force and the militia organizations of volunteers, both subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, keep order in the country.

**Jurisdiction.** Latvian courts are independent institutions and comprise courts held by justices of the peace, four district courts (Riga, Liepaja, Jelgava and Daugavpils), a High Court and the Senate. The old Baltic provincial law and partly also the Russian law are still in force in Latvia. At present, these laws are being revised and published in the Latvian language. To the district courts are attached the organizations of barristers and notaries public. All laws are published in the „Valdibas Vēstnesis“ (Government Gazette) and in special editions. Local courts operate in the country. The court martial and maritime court operate on the strength of special laws.

**State Administration.** Apart from instructions governing the organization and activities of the Cabinet, there is no permanent ministerial constitution in Latvia. The President of the Republic entrusts the forming of the government to a person who endeavours to procure a parliamentary majority, whereupon the cabinet obtains the requisite vote of confidence in Parliament. During the parliamentary recess, the cabinet of ministers is entitled to issue laws, except such as affect the budget.

The government consists of the prime minister and nine ministers (Foreign Affairs, Defence, Interior, Education, Justice, Public Welfare, Finance, Agriculture, Transport.) The State Controller, elected by Parliament for a term of three years, is also a member of the government. Up to 30th November, 1928, on which day the cabinet of H. Celmiņš entered office, Latvia had had thirteen cabinets, five of which were formed by K. Ulmanis, two by the late Z. A. Meierovics, one by J. Pauļuks, one by V. Zamuels, one by H. Celmiņsch, one by A. Alberings, one by M. Skujeniēks a member of the former Moderate Socialist Party and one by P. Juraševsky of the Democratic Centre.

The affairs of the Cabinet of Ministers are administered by the State Chancery (Director D. Rudzits), to which office the Latvian Telegraph Agency (LETA) and the editorial department of the Government Gazette („Valdības Vēstnesis“) are subordinate. Laws and regulations are published in the latter. At the head of every ministry is the Minister, assisted by the Under Secretaries of State, appointed according to necessity, as for example the Under Secretary of State for Latgalian affairs. To the ministries are attached various councils or advisory committees for dealing with economic and financial questions, art, supplementary education, military and foreign policy, with the participation of representatives of competent organizations and other experts. The ministries are divided into departments, administrations and sections.

**The Ministry of Foreign Affairs** has two departments, viz., the political-economic, which is under the Secretary General of the Foreign Office, and the administrative-juridical. The political sections are as follows: the Eastern section, the Western section, the Baltic States section, the League of Nations section and the Press Section, which supervise the political-informatory activity of Latvian diplomatic representatives. The diplomatic-consular service was regulated by a special law in the year 1923. On the strength of this law the officials of the Foreign Office are ranked in the universally accepted grades as laid down in the so-called

„Vienna Protocol“ (Minister Plenipotentiary, Counsellor, Secretary, Attaché and so forth). The consular service is supervised by the Administrative-Judicial department with its sections namely the Administrative and Protocol section, Legal, Cipher, Courier and Economic sections. Consuls General and Consuls are appointed by the Cabinet, Ministers by the President of the Republic, who is advised by the Foreign Minister in concurrence with the foreign commission of the Parliament (Saeima).

In accordance with the Constitution, the foreign policy of the country is conducted by the Foreign Minister, whose principal assistant is the Secretary General. The Cabinet has appointed a special commission for drafting treaties for conclusion with foreign countries. The Foreign Office publishes the „List of the Diplomatic Corps“.

To the Ministry of War are subordinate the Commander in Chief of the Army with his Staff, as also the General Staff, which is divided into an administrative and a mobilization section. The Commander in Chief is responsible for the proper training and the preparedness of the army. The General Staff is responsible for supplying the needs of the army. To the latter are attached the Commissariat, the Sanitary board, the Topographical section and Court martial. The Ministry of War publishes the daily newspaper „Latvijas Kareivis“ („Latvian Warrior“) and periodical literature dealing with military questions.

The Ministry of the Interior is divided into: (1) the Administrative department (Press and Societies section, Section for internal and frontier security, Section for defence corps, Passport section and Building administration) and (2) the Self-government department (Land-, Emigrants- and Refugees section, War losses commission and the Clerical board). To the Home Office are also subordinate the Central criminal police, the Prefecture, the district chiefs and the Riga police school.

The Ministry publishes its own official organ „Iekšlietu Ministrijas Vēstnesis“ („The Messenger of the Ministry of Interior“).

The Ministry of Education embraces the secondary and elementary school administrations, the sections for minority schools (German, Russian, Jewish, Polish and White Russian school administrations), the Section for educational means, the Memorial Board and Film censorship. The Ministry of Education supervises the activity of the University and schools maintained by autonomous institutions. It also controls educational efforts outside the schools, the museums, art and private educational institutions. The

State Library, the State Archives and the State Theatres are under the control of the Ministry of Education, which also supervises the activity of the Teachers' Seminary.

Its organ is „Izglītības Ministrijas Mēnešraksts“ („Monthly Journal of the Ministry of Education“).

**The Ministry of Public Welfare** is divided into three departments, viz., the department for protection of labour (with sections for labour insurance, tariffs, labour inspection, public work and sickness funds), the department for social institutions (ambulances, orphanages, homes for the blind) and the health department (pharmaceutical board, leper-houses, lunatic asylums, sanatoria and the State sulphurous hydropathic establishments at Ķemeri and Baldone). The health department also supervises practising physicians, private nursing homes and hospitals.

**The Ministry of Justice** supervises the activity of the courts of justice, notaries public and land registrars, as well as the solicitors. In his capacity as State Prosecutor in Chief the Minister of Justice controls the prosecution and prison matters.

The Ministry publishes a journal of its own entitled „Tieslietu Ministrijas Vēstnesis“ („Messenger of the Ministry of Justice“).

**The Ministry of Finance** conducts all matters pertaining to credits, the state budget, state debts, state enterprises, banks, customs, taxation, commerce and industry. The Marine Department and the Ports Administration (including the Hydrographical Section, Pilot office and the Administration of lighthouses and government vessels) are subordinate to the Ministry of Finance, which also supervises the Gauging office, the Patent office and the Assayer's office. Direct and indirect taxes are dealt with at the Tax Department. The Economic Department of the Ministry embraces the following sections: Trade and Banking section, Flax monopoly board, Industry section, Insurance section, Budget and administrative section. The Ministry of Finance supervises the private banks, Exchange Committees and the activity of industrial undertakings. The Customs institutions are supervised by the Customs Department. The Minister of Finance regulates the activities of the Bank of Latvia and the State Land and Mortgage Banks.

The Ministry publishes an economic journal entitled „Ekonomists“ with a special edition in English.

To the **Ministry of Transport** are subordinate the railways, posts and telegraph, wireless, telephone, roads, highways and waterways, all of which are managed by competent sections. The Ministry also operates large workshops.

The Ministry of Agriculture is divided into the following departments: the Department of agriculture which administers the State lands, and looks after the surveying operations, valuation, corroboration and cultural-technical affairs. The Department for cultivation deals with matters pertaining to horticulture, fisheries, agriculture and stock farming. To this department are attached the Board of Works, the Meteorological Bureau and the Section for the Control of Export Butter. With the assistance of 58 main foresters, the Forest Department supervises the process of afforestation and the rational exploitation of the forests.

The Minister of Agriculture is simultaneously Chairman of the Central Land Allotment Committee, which is composed of three Members of Parliament, one municipal representative, one rural representative and five members appointed by the Cabinet. This Committee gives effect to the agrarian reform and publishes the „Zemes Iericibas Vēstnesis“ („Messenger of the Land Allotment Committee“).

The Board of Statistics is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior. It collects statistics of the whole country and takes a census of the population every five years (1920, 1925 and so forth). The Board of Statistics makes inquiries into all economic branches of the Republic and publishes the results scientifically compiled in the form of annual reports and monthly bulletins (also in German and French).

The State Control is an independent institution, comprising two departments. Its duty is to control the expenditure and revenue and the activities of the State apparatus from the standpoint of economy and utility.

The activities of the Ministries are regulated by special instructions, laws and regulations.

The rights and obligations of State officials are laid down in the Civil Service Law and other similar laws.

The State organism embraces, apart from the actual administrative apparatus, a number of economic undertakings, such as railway workshops, forests, electric power stations, the flax and spirit monopoly, the State printing works etc. This accounts for the large number of State employees, which includes post and telegraph officials, police clerks, teachers, judges, high school teachers, foresters and others. It should be observed that the State's economic undertakings are self-sustaining and remunerative. In reality, the number of officials actually engaged in the administrative institutions of the State is not at all so large, being about 3,800 only. The officials are entitled to a pension after a certain period of service. Salaries are graded in 20 categories.

**Diplomatic and Consular Service.** Latvia has been recognized as an independent State by all countries of the world. Latvia has extensive diplomatic and consular relations with foreign countries, through the medium of more than 200 representatives abroad i. e., Legations, Consulates General and Consulates. Some of the Consulates are maintained by the State, but most of them are honorary posts filled by citizens of the respective countries who have undertaken gratuitously to protect Latvian interests abroad and to promote economic relations with Latvia. The honorary consulates are, in many cases, provided at their own expense with secretaries deputed by the Latvian Foreign Office.

There are Legations in all the big centres such as Berlin, London, Moscow, Paris, Rome (also at the Vatican), Stockholm and in all the Baltic States. This representative service is being continually extended and the number of diplomatic and consular representatives exceeds 200. It may be observed that Latvia has honorary Consulates also in Japan, the Far East (Charbin), Cuba, Argentine, Malta and other distant places. Particular dense is the consular net in Germany and England, with which countries Latvia's economic relations are exceedingly brisk. There are also Agricultural Attachés at some Legations, as for instance in Berlin, London and Moscow.

**Treaties.** Since the proclamation of Independence in 1918, Latvia has concluded 222 treaties relating to commercial, juridical, transport, consular and other matters. Special post and telegraph conventions have been concluded on a more intimate basis with Lithuania and Estonia. Passport and visa formalities have been abolished in traffic with Estonia and Finland. The passport visas have been mutually abolished between Latvia and Italy, Austria, Germany, Finland, Japan and Switzerland. The Latvian Government pays particular attention to the establishing of close economic relations between the Baltic States, for which purpose several conferences have taken place. The preliminary agreement regarding an economic and Customs union between Estonia and Latvia, which was signed at Reval on the 1st November, 1923, was followed by deliberations on practical issues. The latter deliberations led to an agreement between the two Governments at a conference held in Riga from January 14—16, 1927, on the principle of a Customs Union to be realized in three or four years' time. This agreement was signed on February 5 and ratified on April 8, 1927.

Latvia's commercial treaties are based mostly on the most-favoured-nation principle; but there is a special clause

which provides for the granting of privileges over and above the most-favoured-nation principle to the neighbouring Baltic States and Russia. This clause has been accepted by all Great Powers. Apart from commercial treaties, various juridical conventions and arbitration agreements have been concluded with the Baltic and other states. In this connection, a special importance attaches to the arbitration agreement between Latvia, Finland, Estonia and Poland, signed at Helsingfors in 1925 and the Conciliation convention signed by Latvia and Sweden on the 28th March 1925. The regulating of the frontiers between Latvia and the neighbouring States of Estonia and Lithuania was accomplished by two arbitration commissions, one under Colonel Tallents, the other with Professor Simpson as arbiter.

**Foreign Policy.** Latvia's foreign policy is characterized by the desire to conserve and strengthen peace by creating a union of the Baltic States, by cooperating with the League of Nations, maintaining cordial relations with all countries and, especially, with the neighbouring states, and by facilitating transport and traffic between Russia and western Europe. For this purpose, the Baltic States have held several conferences, whereby Latvia has always been most responsive and lenient in the conclusion of different transit and transport treaties. Latvia's general relations with Russia are regulated by the treaty of peace signed on the 11th August, 1921, while the economic relations are based on the treaty of 2nd June 1927.

The late Z. A. Meierovics (born 1887, died 1925), Latvia's first Minister of Foreign Affairs, rendered meritorious services in conceiving and directing the foreign policy of the Republic.

**Foreign Representatives in Riga.** The following countries have permanent diplomatic and consular representatives in Latvia: The United States of America, all the Baltic States, Belgium, Czecho Slovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Poland, Russia, Switzerland, Sweden, Roumania, Spain, Japan, Turkey, Yougoslavia etc. The diplomatic corps numbers about one hundred persons. Some of these diplomatic missions have houses of their own in Riga, such as Estonia, Germany and Russia, the same as some Latvian representatives abroad reside on their own premises (in Reval, Berlin, London, Warsaw and Paris).

Like other institutions, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs publishes an annual report.

**The Army.** Peace in Latvia is jealously guarded by an alert and efficient national army, which came into being amidst many vicissitudes in the field of battle. Companies

of Latvian students and officers were the first national units which formed the nucleus of the army. The Latvian Army can look back with pride on many famous victories. It has also made heavy sacrifices, especially during the Great War when the Latvian divisions lost 32,000 men and many officers, including the notable warrior Colonel Briedis who was murdered by the Bolsheviks. Later too, during the war of independence, heavy losses were sustained, for thousands of soldiers made the great sacrifice, prominent among whom was Colonel O. Kolpak, the first Commander in Chief of the Latvian Army. In the war of independence the Latvian Army, as has been observed before, advanced in close cooperation with the Estonian and Polish Armies and with the Naval Forces of the Allies. This cooperation had a speedy and decisive effect on the struggle with the Bolsheviks and Bermond. Peace having been restored, the process of military organization was resumed. The army numbers four divisions at present. The naval forces, comprising some trawlers, submarines and hydroplanes as well as air and coast defence, are well organized and are under Admiral Count Kaiserling. Special attention is paid to technical equipment and training. Tanks are also possessed. In the organizing of the army great credit is due to General P. Radzinsch, who was Chief of the General Staff during the war of independence, and Commander in Chief of the Army later on. There is compulsory military service in Latvia, to which every male of 21 years of age is liable, the period of service being 18 months. There is a military school for the training of officers. Latvian officers are sent abroad to acquire higher military education. There are Latvian Military Attachés in the neighbouring States. It is noteworthy that great importance is attached to sport and hygiene in the army, for keeping the soldiers fit and healthy.

There are no fewer than 52 sport organizations in Latvia, which help to prepare the young people for military service. Sport is very popular and well organized also among the working classes. There are various patriotic unions and national organizations („Aizsargi“ — Latvian defence militia, „Vanagi“, „Tēvijas Sargs“ — etc.). During the war of independence, the army was greatly assisted by the Women's Auxiliary corps, which organized sanitary relief in conjunction with the Red Cross.

**Churches and Religion.** In regard to religion, 57.2% of the population of Latvia are Lutherans, 22.59% Roman Catholics, 9% Greek Catholic, 4.8% Old Believers and 4.5% Jewish. There is also an Anglican and a Methodist Church

in Riga. There is religious liberty in Latvia and the churches are autonomous. The latter receive support from the State, for which special provision is made in the budget. Each church has its own chief dignitaries, Archbishops or Bishops as the case may be. The Latvian Bishop is Dr. K. Irbe. Archbishop A. Springovics is at the head of the Roman Catholic Church in Latvia in accordance with the Concordat concluded with the Holy See on May 30, 1922. Archbishop Jānis Pommers is at the head of the Orthodox Greek-Catholic Church in Latvia. Synods are held at regular intervals. The separate churches have councils of their own. Special seminaries and the Lutheran-theological faculty of the Latvian University educate and prepare students for the Church. The Ministry of the Interior supervises all clerical matters.

In regard to religion, practically the whole of Kurzeme, Vidzeme and Zemgale, is Lutheran, while the Roman and Greek Catholics prevail in Latgale, the Greek Catholics embracing both the Old Believers and the Orthodox denominations. The Jewish Faith is represented principally in the towns. There are also some Mohammedans in Latgale. Religious literature is very widely circulated in Latvia. Some poets and artists have been endeavouring lately to revive the mythological religion of the ancient Latvians. Numerous organisations such, as the Salvation Army for instance, have obtained permission to operate in Latvia. Marriages and births have to be registered at the registrar's office, though this does not affect the legality of marriage and baptism completed in the Church.

**Education and Culture.** Already before the war, Latvia's leading sons (especially those who were grouped around the Riga Latvian Union and the Educational Society) laid stress on the importance of Latvian schools, and with great determination resisted the efforts of the Imperial Government towards russification. However, the opening of purely Latvian schools was always attended with great difficulties, especially in regard to intermediate or secondary schools, of which there were but a few before the war. Conditions improved somewhat after 1905. Despite these adverse school conditions, the number of those who could read and write attained 90% (in Kurzeme and Vidzeme even 100%) before the war.

Today, of course, there is quite a different culture policy in this area. The Government of Latvia attaches great importance to national education. Already in 1919 the School Law the text of which appears further on was one of the first laws passed. That law also grants autonomous school rights to the national minor-

ities, (see Law on page 140) i. e., allowing the necessary schools and special administration of the same for the minorities. Illiteracy is noticeable only in Latgale, but even there it is steadily declining, as the school attendance is compulsory for every child, from 6 to 16 years of age, unless taught at home.

**Primary and Intermediate Schools.** Not only the Government, but also the local authorities are solicitous for the welfare of schools. The school net has been extended systematically, with due regard to hygienic requirements and educational equipment, all of which was evacuated by the Russians during the war. Teachers are educated and trained at special institutes, seminaries, courses and at the University. Especially in the country, the teachers take an active part in public life.

In the scholastic year 1926—27, there were in Latvia already 1921 primary or elementary schools (as against 1265 in 1920) with 7403 teachers and 164,954 pupils, so that there was one school to every 995 inhabitants. There are 132 intermediate schools for secondary education (as against 65 in 1920) with 2405 teachers and 17,365 scholars, so that there is one such school to every 14,641 inhabitants. Of no less importance are the trade schools (64), especially the agricultural schools, of which there are 44, as against only 4 in the year 1920. The teachers engaged in agricultural schools numbered 136 in the scholastic year 1926—27. There are in Latvia also various schools for housekeeping, horticulture and apiculture. There are technical schools for imparting technical education. The number of industrial schools is, however, still insufficient, and the Government is doing the utmost to promote this particular branch of the school system. There are special schools for backward children.

The following table is illuminating as to the distribution of primary and secondary schools among the different groups of the population in the scholastic year 1925—26:

Nationality	Primary schools	Pupils	Teachers	Secondary sch.
Latvians . . . . .	1,414	127,761	4,830	65
Great Russians . . . . .	205	15,344	719	11
White Russians . . . . .	32	1,940	89	2
Germans . . . . .	83	9,365	541	12
Jews . . . . .	71	10,184	609	21
Poles . . . . .	22	3,915	191	4
Lithuanians . . . . .	9	890	52	1
Estonians . . . . .	5	247	15	—
Others . . . . .	50	3,453	181	5
	1,891	173,099	7,227	121

The statistics for the year 1927 show one secondary school for every 26,551 Latvians, 17,044 Poles, 15,444 Russians, 7,076 Germans and 5,035 Jews.

School attendance in the different educational institutions in the scholastic year 1927—28 is indicated thus:

Category	Pupils and Students
Primary schools . . . . .	164,954
Secondary schools . . . . .	17,364
University . . . . .	7,558
Conservatoire . . . . .	376
Academy of Art . . . . .	264
Upper industrial schools . . . . .	5,713
Agricultural and lower industrial schools . . . . .	4,332
Adult schools . . . . .	11,092
<u>Total . . . . .</u>	<u>211,653</u>

**Higher Schools.** Academic education is acquired at the country's University in Riga (Professor Tentels, Rector), where there are 11 faculties and 7558 students. Higher artistic training is afforded at the State Conservatoire (Professor J. Vītols, Rector) and the State Academy of Art (Professor V. Purvits, Rector). The present University has evolved from the former Riga Polytechnic Institute, to which the various faculties of sciences have been attached. Very elaborate is the agricultural faculty with its school of forestry, large laboratories, experimental stations and model farms. In this way, ample provision is made for promoting agromonomical education, which is of such great importance to Latvia. Various scientific societies and institutes are attached to the University. Some eminent foreign authorities also lecture at the University, as for example Professor G. Bakmann (till 1925), Professor R. Vipper and others. The University publishes a scientific periodical of its own entitled „Acta Universitatis Latviensis“. The University is an autonomous institution. Its administration is composed of the Professors' Council in conjunction with representatives of the students. The students are organized partly in corporations and partly in unions. Both sexes are admitted to the University as students.

The following data published by the University are illuminating as to its activities in recent years:

Academic year	Professors and Docents	Assistant masters	Number of students	Graduates
1921-22	225	62	4777	67
1922-23	262	87	5440	146
1923-24	289	125	6001	182

Academic year	Professors and Docents	Assistant masters	Number of students	Graduates
1924-25	307	134	6388	116
1925-26	311	131	6747	178
1926-27	313	134	7087	289
1927-28	320	136	7558	309

From the above table it is obvious, that owing to the stiff examinations, there is no over-production of academicians in Latvia. The large number of students is due to the fact that many officials, teachers and private employees, officers and others, use their spare time supplementing their education. Moreover, the number of female students is large.

**Private Educational Institutions.** Besides the above mentioned State educational institutions, there are several schools and courses maintained by public organizations. For example, the Agricultural Institute at Priekule, maintained by the Latvian Agricultural Central Union, the German Herder Institute by the Herder Society and so forth. Several popular Universities operate on the same basis, namely two Lettish, one Russian, one Jewish and a People's Conservatoire. There is a number of language institutes, such as the Institute of English, (Director J. Šmits, Professor Wilson), a French Lyceum and the Italian Institute. The best society of Riga is identified with the Anglo—Latvian Club, which arranges lectures by prominent Britishers and Americans from time to time. There are numerous studios for singing, painting, rhythmic and plastic art. Pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary surgery are taught at the University.

**Supplementary Education.** Supplementary Education is looked after by a special section of the Ministry of Education and also by organizations for furthering art and culture, the Central Educational Union, various other adult and juvenile organizations, which are maintained mostly by the „Culture Fund“, whose revenue accrues from a 3% tax on railway fares. The council of the Culture Fund is composed of the Minister of Education and members elected by Parliament. Post-school education is also furthered by the State and municipal libraries, the State Museum of Art (Director B. Dzenis) and the Historical Museum (Director M. Silinsch), where there is a collection of Latvian paintings and antiquities and, above all, rich ethnographical treasures of the Latvian nation. Mention may also be made here of the Art Museum of the Town of Riga and the Museum of the Riga historical and archaeological union. The excellently organized School Museum is attached to the Ministry of Education. The provincial towns such as Jel-

gava and Liepāja also possess their museums. The Memorial Board is responsible for the care and the archaeological research of historical monuments.

**Culture.** A rapid development of cultural life is in progress also in the country parts. Union halls, libraries and reading rooms have been opened with the help of the Culture Fund. In Riga and Liepāja the Culture Fund assists the opera houses and dramatic theatres. Special mention may be made of the original Latvian operas „Uguns un Nakts“ („Fire and Night“), „Dievi un Cilveki“ (Gods and Men“), „Spriditis“ („Tom Thumb“), „Vaidelote“ („The Vaidelote“) by the brothers John and Joseph Medīnš; „Salinieki“ („The Islanders“) by A. Kalniņš, and the ballet „Turaidas Rose“ („The Rose of Turaida“) by E. Melngailis. The VI general Song and Musical Festival, which took place in 1926 with the participation of 160 choirs with 6500 choristers, testified to the revival of choral song.

Apart from the afore mentioned intellectual leaders, Latvia has a large number of new scientists, publicists, journalists, poets, authors, painters, sculptors, architects, composers, virtuosos, conductors, scenic artists, singers, dancers, actors and actresses.

In chess, Latvia has such celebrities as F. Apscheņiks and L. Matisons, both of whom had conspicuous success at the Paris Olympiad.

Over 1500 books are published every year on all kinds of subjects in different languages. In the year 1925, for example, were published 266 books on natural science, 117 books on religion, 526 on literature and so forth, while in the following year were published 1556 Latvian, 104 Russian, 102 German, 30 English, 6 Jewish and 5 French books. Numerous translations of foreign authors are also published every year. Numerous periodicals are published as, for example, „Daugava“, „Domas“ („Thoughts“), „Burtņieks“ („The Scholar“), the coöperative journal „Kopdarbība“ („Coöperation“), „Latvijas Saule“ („Latvia's Sun“), „Latvju Grāmata“ („The Latvian Book“), „Aizsargs“ („The Militia“), „Zemes Spēks“ („The Strength of the Earth“), „Latvijas Lauksaimņieks“ („The Latvian Farmer“) and many other technical and scientific periodicals. There is also an abundance of almanac literature (96 specimens in the year 1927). Among the different books published lately mention may be made of „Latvian Literature“, by T. Zeiferts, „Latvian Literary Guide“ by J. Mišins, „Latvian Archaeology“ by Professor F. Balodis, „Latvian Literary Portraits“ by A. Prande, „J. Brotze's

Ethnographical Collection" by A. Stāls, various scientific monographs, „Latvian Ornaments" a collection of Latvian ornaments etc., with French text by Professor Zariņš, „Dainas" („Folk Songs") in 7 volumes embracing 218,000 songs and variations collected by Kr. Barons, and anthologies of tales and romance. The complete works of prominent authors are also being published. The leading publishing concerns are those of A. Gulbis, „Kulturas Balss" („The Voice of Culture"), J. Roze, Walters and Rapa, „Zemnieku Domas", „Saule", B. Lamey and others.

**The Press.** The centenary of the Latvian Press was celebrated in 1922, the first Latvian newspaper having appeared in 1822. No fewer than 262 periodicals and newspapers were published in the year 1927. The following are the principal newspapers: „Brihwa Seme" („Free Country") published by the Farmers' Union, the democratic organ „Jaunakās Siņas" („The Latest News"), the national organ of commercial and industrial circles „Latvis" („The Latvian"), the conservative „Latvijas Sargs" („Latvia's Protector"), the semi-official organ of the Army „Latvijas Kareivis" („The Latvian Warrior") the organ of young farmers „Latvija"; further, „Zemnieka Balss" („The Voice of the Farmers") of the Latgallian democrats, and the party organ of the Social Democrats „Socialdemokrāts", „Pehdejā Brihdī" („At the Last Moment") etc. The following important newspapers are published in the provinces: The conservative „Kursemes Wahrds" („Courland's Word") and the Labour organ „Strahdnieku Awise" („The Workman's Newspaper") in Liepāja, „Semgales Balss" in Jelgava; „Latgales Waārds" („Latgallia's Word") organ of the Latgallian Christian Farmers in Rēzekne. Smaller newspapers are published in many other provincial towns, such as Daugavpils, Kuldīga and others. The newspapers often have illustrated supplements. Several illustrated weeklies appear in Riga, such as „Atpuhta" („Recreation"), the „Woche im Bild" in German, the „Di Woch" in Jewish and others.

The minorities also have a notable Press of their own as, for example, the „Rigasche Rundschau", the „Libausche Zeitung", the „Rigaer Wirtschaftszeitung", a valuable economic organ, the Russian newspapers „Sevodnia" („Today"), and the Jewish newspaper „Frimorgen". A newspaper appears in the Polish language twice a month, and one each in White Russian, Estonian and Lithuanian once a week.

There is unrestricted freedom of the Press on the strength of the Latvian Press Law. Even foreigners may fill the responsible post of Editor in chief. There is no

ensorship, newspapers may not be forbidden in administrative manner, but charges may be filed against them only in court.

There are many journalists and publicists in Latvia. (See „Die Presse Lettlands“, compiled by O. Grosberg). Scientists, politicians, men prominent in public and social life, teachers and even ordinary country folk contribute to the daily press. The first congress of authors and journalists convened in 1924. R. Egle is chairman of the Association of Latvian Authors and Journalists. To the Association belongs Sigulda (Segewold) Castle, where a first class pension has been established.

The Association is a member of the International Federation of Journalists Unions and of the International Association of Authors' Societies. There is also a PEN centre in Riga.

A Latvian—Estonian Press Union, on the lines of the Scandinavian Press Union, was founded on 23rd February, 1928. The Latvian Press takes part in international press conferences and was represented at the Press Exhibition at Cologne.

**Foreign Press. Organization and Facilities.** The importance of Riga as an unbiassed centre for gleaning Baltic and Russian news is appreciated by foreign newspapers and telegraph agencies, the leading ones of which have their own correspondents in Riga as, for example, Reuter, Telegraphen Union, Exchange Telegraph, Tass, the „Times“, „Daily Mail“, „Daily News“, „Chicago Tribune“, „Vossische Zeitung“, „Havas“, „Izvestia“ etc., etc.

The foreign press has its own association in Riga (Chairman M. Segreste, 3a Rūpniecības ielā, Rīgā). Foreign journalists are afforded various facilities. For example, they are exempt from the fee otherwise charged for the sojourn permit. They enjoy the benefit of a 50% reduction of the telephone tariff and, on notifying the Press Department of the Latvian Foreign Office two weeks in advance, they receive free tickets on Latvian railways and other facilities.

**The Latvian Telegraph Agency „Leta“ and the Press Department of the Foreign Office.** The Latvian Press is supplied with news by the Latvian Telegraph Agency Leta, whose director is R. Berziņsch.

The Press Section of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs keeps in touch with the foreign Press and supplies Latvian representatives abroad with information.

**Social Policy.** The democratic character of the Latvian nation and party conditions in the Saeima (Parliament) are reflected on the country's social legislation. Latvia is one of

the few countries which include a special Ministry for Public Welfare in the government, and which have not only ratified all international conventions for the protection of Labour, but have also put them into practice. For example, the law of 24th March, 1924 enforcing the eight-hour working-day, the conventions regarding labour hygiene, protection of women and minors, and so forth. Already in the year 1920 the Constituent Assembly passed laws regarding labour insurance, sickness funds and labour inspection. The workmen enjoy unrestricted union and strike rights. Special arbitration commissions are appointed to settle differences between employers and employees. The Labour Associations (trade unions) play a prominent part in the social life of the working classes. The Government and the municipalities endeavour to combat unemployment by providing work for the unemployed.

Uninterrupted progress is registered in the sphere of social legislation, where primary importance is attached to public health and hygiene. The whole territory of Latvia is divided into sanitary zones. An anti-alcohol law was passed in the year 1925, forbidding the sale of alcoholic beverages from Saturday noon to Monday 9 a. m., and during the holidays which has since been modified.

The following data are illustrative of the decline both in the production and in the consumption of alcoholic beverages, since the enforcement of the above mentioned law:

Beer (production)	Fruit & Berry Wine (production)	Wine (import)
1925—7 million litres	541,703 litres	21,794
1926—6 " "	561,438 "	14,313
1927—4,7 " "	323,475 "	7,025

Spirit (consumption)	Spirit (for liqueur)
1925 — 28 million degrees	1,000,000 degrees
1926 — 25 " "	610,371 "
1927 — 24 " "	535,271 "

The sale of narcotics such as cocaine, opium and the like is totally forbidden. An effort is made to combat pornography. Special organizations have been formed for the welfare of children. There are numerous homes for children, and special journals and other literature dealing exclusively with the subject of child welfare.

In the sphere of social legislation mention may also be made of the Pensions Law and the Rent Law, the latter protecting tenants by limiting rents and establishing Rent

Inquiry Offices. There is a professorial chair for social legislation at the University. A special parliamentary commission deals with all matters pertaining to social legislation. And much space is reserved in the Press for the discussion of social questions.

**The Position of Women.** Both sexes are equal before the Law in Latvia. Women may fill the same posts as men in the service of the state, including the office of the President of the State. However, this equality is more in principle than in practice, for although the female element constitutes more than 50% of the entire population, not a single woman has been elected to the present Parliament. Only to the communal administrations have women been elected, and even there in limited numbers. The number of women engaged in the liberal professions, as doctors, architects, professors, agronomists, theologians etc., is relatively large. Women are employed in commercial and industrial enterprises and in government offices.

Perseverance, piety, economy and love of work are the distinctive characteristics of Latvian women. They are able to combine the family instinct with social development. The mothers of Latvia are adored in many old folk songs. To these good women Latvia is indebted for the many capable and honourable sons, who figure so conspicuously in the political and social life of the nation. There has always been an air of reservedness in Latvian family life. But the spirit of the modern age has not been devoid of influence on Latvian homes, and the women of today figure more conspicuously in Latvian society than they did before. The schools, the University, the Conservatoire and the Academy of Art are all accessible to women. Apart from the social organizations in which women take an active part, there are several women's associations as, for example, the Women's Auxiliary Corps which was established during the war, the National Women's League which combines relief work with the furtherance of popular art, and the Association entitled „Mother and Child“ which strives for child welfare and arranges children's festivals. To some organizations are attached special sections for women. For example, the militia (The territorials) have their own women's sections whose duties are nursing of the sick. There are two women's journals in circulation. The leading agricultural unions have established special schools and courses for training women in housekeeping and needlework.

**Unions and Societies.** The liberal law in force in Latvia, governing unions and assemblies, has naturally led

war; but by the year 1927, there were registered no fewer to the establishment of a large number of unions. As has already been mentioned unions were popular among the Latvians already before the war, despite the limitations of the Russian law as, for example, the ban on central unions. These restrictions were particularly detrimental to the coöperative, agricultural and educational organizations. They have now been removed, however, and there is in Latvia today a number of central unions embracing the local unions. There is a dense network of unions all over Latvia at present. For example, there is a large number of scientific unions, viz., a Geographical Society, and chemists, scientists, biologists, lawyers, physicians, surgeons, theologians, architects, antiquaries and librarians all have unions or associations of their own. Among the cultural organizations mention may be made of the League of Nations Society, the Pan-European Union, the Union of Librarians, the Association for Propagating Culture, the Rainis Club, the PEN centre, special Esperanto and Philatelic Associations, as also juvenile associations, societies for the propagation of art and education, theatrical and philharmonic societies, glee clubs and foreign language societies. There is also a large number of sports societies and patriotic unions, national and trade unions, and professional associations such as, for example, the Association of Teachers, the Professional Union of Authors and Journalists, employees unions, associations of invalids, the Great and the Small Guilds etc. There are also auxiliary societies such as the White Cross, the Blue Cross, the Anti-alcohol Society and certain memorial funds as the Meierovics and Chakste Endowments. Of importance too are the commercial and industrial associations, Exchange Committees, Chambers of Commerce and various other economic societies, as those of flax-growers, fishers, millers, stock farmers, horse breeders, further the Economic Society of Latvian Farmers, the Agricultural Central Union of Latvia, the Central Union „Konzums“ etc.

**Coöperative Societies.** Particularly widespread in Latvia are the coöperative organizations, the founding of which is promoted by the law governing coöperative societies, which was passed by the Constituent Assembly in 1919. The coöperative societies of Latvia sustained during the great war losses running up to 20 million pounds sterling. The greater part of the private deposits (about 8 million pounds sterling) was stolen by the Communists. These societies had to start again from the very beginning after the

than 500 consumers' societies, over 500 coöperative dairies, 300 agricultural coöperative societies, about 200 coöperative stations for agricultural machinery, over 500 cattle breeding societies, 57 piscicultural and 127 apicultural societies, 15 societies for producing selected seeds and various other coöperative societies. There are in Latvia today over 3000 coöperative organizations stimulating activity in the various branches of economic life.

**Associations of Minorities.** Through their own economic and cultural unions the national minorities publish their own journals and pursue scientific research. Among the noteworthy associations of minorities mention may be made of the Company of the Black Heads (so called after their patron Saint Mauritius, who was a Moor, which accounts for the Negro's Head on their coat of arms), further the Union of Riga Artisans, the Historical and Antiquarian Society, the Natural Science Society and many other unions and associations. The minorities also have their own scout organizations and numerous choral unions and glee clubs. In general, unions and associations are more widespread among the Germans than among Russians and Jews; but every national group has its own educational, pedagogical, theatrical and art societies.

**Associations of Foreigners.** There are many unions of foreign communities in Riga, embracing separately the Lithuanians, Estonians, Scandinavians, Austrians, Swiss, Germans (including a German Republican Union), British (the British Club) and Americans (The American Luncheon Club). There are also societies devoted to the fostering of relations between Latvia and foreign countries as, for example, the Latvian—Lithuanian, Latvian—Estonian, Latvian—Czecho Slovakian, Latvian—Polish, Latvian—French and Latvian—Swedish Societies. In this connection mention may also be made of the Anglo—Latvian Club and the Alliance Francaise.

The foreign community has its own tennis club (Circle des Etrangers) in the gardens adjoining the Latvian Officers' Club, and a golf club.

This short resumé suffices to reveal the progress made in Latvian social life, which tends to dispel the spirit of particularism hitherto peculiar to the Latvians.

**Hygiene.** The Health Department of the Ministry of Public Welfare supervises the chemists, hospitals and asylums, physicians and sanitary officers, as also hygienic conditions in town and country. The hospitals receive monetary support

partly from the State and partly from the local authorities. Certain organizations have hospitals of their own.

All industrial workers, officials, employees and persons working for their living are compulsorily members of Health Insurance which embraces 234,000 persons altogether, including the dependent members of families. There are, 44 separate sickness funds, who have their own doctors and dentists and pay the cost of medicine and treatment. Particular attention is paid to labour hygiene in factories, workshops and other places of employment.

Latvia has ratified a number of international conventions regarding the rights of labour, tending in particular to safeguard the health of workers. On the strength of these conventions, instructions and directions have been drafted affecting accomodation, the employment of raw materials and so forth. Rigid precaution is taken against contagious disease. Every such case has to be registered, whereupon the patient is isolated. There are special sanatoria for persons suffering from consumption, leprosy and venereal diseases. There are also lunatic asylums, homes for the blind and a Pasteur Institute.

**The Latvian Red Cross** is doing great work in the sphere of public hygiene. This organization has arranged courses for training of nurses. It maintains its own hospitals and ambulances, and its assistance is immediately summoned in urgent cases. There is no lack of medical men and personnel in Latvia, but there is lack of well organized hospitals in the provinces, with the necessary uptodate equipment and instruments for performing operations. There is also room for improvement in veterinary surgery in the provinces.

In conclusion, it may be observed that the League of Nations has established in Liepāja a quarantine for emigrants. In his book *Public Health in Latvia*, Geneva 1925 Dr. Cazeneuve who, on behalf of the League of Nations, made a study of sanitary conditions in Latvia described the same as satisfactory.

**Curative Baths, Health Resorts and Watering Places.** Latvia possesses hydropathic establishments at the sulphurous springs of Ķemeri, Baldone and Kandava. Principal among the health and seaside resorts are the Livonian and the Courish Switzerland, the Riga Strand, the Liepāja Strand, Bernāti near Liepāja, Ogre and various places in Latgale. Rheumatic complaints, osteological diseases and women's diseases are treated in Ķemeri. Particular attention is paid to the treatment of rachitis in Livonian Switzerland, and various other

organic diseases are treated with success at the mud-baths at Liepāja.

Latvian health resorts have a great future. If enlarged and properly equipped, they will be able to impart health and recreation to hundreds of thousands of persons, and thus become an important source of revenue for the State. The curative baths at Ķemeri and Baldone belong to the State and are now being renovated and improved. As the means of communication are still deficient and there is room for much general improvement, it is proposed to create a central administration for health resorts, subordinate to the Ministry of Public Welfare. Of the private societies engaged in this particular sphere, the Societies for the development of Riga and Liepāja Strand, are noteworthy.

Very popular in the northern countries are the international yachting and ice yachting tournaments in Riga and Liepāja. Latvia is also an ideal fishing ground. Its waters abound in all kinds of fish, which is a great attraction to lovers of this sport from abroad.

---

### III. POLITICAL ECONOMY.

**General Observations.** As mentioned before, Latvia's economic life had to be reconstructed in conjunction with the creation of the State. Large sums of money had to be invested in the economic structure, new funds had to be accumulated, new means of production and supplies of raw materials had to be procured, the internal market had to be reorganized and an effort made to recover foreign markets. It may safely be said today that these difficulties have been overcome. And in consequence of the successful process of restoration, Latvian merchants and manufacturers are able to adapt themselves to the new conditions in the world market. In regard to agriculture, it was necessary to enforce the agrarian reform, which may now be regarded as accomplished.

**Prospects and Possibilities.** The economic policy of Latvia depends on the possibilities of development, which are rather limited. The development of heavy industries is discouraged by the lack of raw materials, especially coal and ore. Consequently, successful development may be expected only in such branches of industry as consume and elaborate local raw materials. However, owing to the shortage of capital and the lack of markets, even the latter industries are unable to develop production on a large scale. The same lack of capital also impedes the progress of Latvian trade westwards. Practically all difficulties have been overcome in the sphere of agriculture, but this branch of Latvia's economic life is still affected by lack of the necessary extensive means and long term credit. The prewar industries, which figured so prominently in the economic life of the country in the past, depended on the conjuncture of the time and owed their existence mainly to high protective duties and the orders placed by the Russian Government. In those days the transporting of raw materials was also cheaper, as incoming vessels could always reckon on Russian export cargo. Labour was also much cheaper, as there were 75 landless to every 100 inhabitants. Present-day conditions and possibilities are decidedly different from what they used to be before the war. There are good prospects in the following branches of industry: rubber, linoleum, matches,

paper, cellulose, hide, flax, woodworking; in agriculture: seedcultivation, stock farming, sugar beet, butter, meat, eggs, bacon. Latvian fisheries also hold forth good prospects of development. In general, the country's excellent geographical situation is conducive to progress in commerce and shipping.

## INDUSTRIES.

**Industrial policy.** The Government of Latvia is endeavouring to facilitate the reconstruction of industry in various ways as, for example, by granting credits, permitting the dutyfree importation of machinery and partly also raw materials and semi-manufactured goods, by encouraging the peat industry in order to procure cheap local fuel, by declaring free customs territories for the export producing industries, by arranging Sample Exhibitions in London, Chicago, Vienna and other foreign centres, etc. Despite the many difficulties, however, Latvian industry is prospering, partly through the extensive utilization of natural water power as, for example, in the case of the Ligate and Staicele paper mills and in case of numerous flour mills and many wool spinning mills. The number of industrial enterprises increased from 1430 in the year 1920 to 2,732 in 1926, and the number of workmen from 21,213 to 49,672. Despite adverse economic conditions, continued development has been registered in Latvian industry in recent years, resulting in an increase in the number of undertakings and hands employed. The following table is illuminating as to the progress made in the industrial sphere since the war:

Year	Number of undertakings.	Number of workmen.	Value of output (In thousand lats).
1920	1,430	21,213	—
1921	1,709	28,643	—
1922	1,906	31,827	135,686
1923	2,032	40,614	214,579
1924	2,598	48,134	234,359
1925	2,839	49,905	276,191
1926	2,732	49,672	311,000

The development of industry is also revealed by the following particulars concerning the employment of mechanical motive power:

Year	Steam or water power	Electrical	Total
1921	50,146 hp	11,218 hp	70,364 hp
1926	98,218 „	45,698 „	143,916 „

## Industrial undertakings and number of workmen.

Branch:	Undertakings			Workmen		
	1910	1925	1926	1910	1925	1926
Quarries	13	3	3	1,223	285	157
Mineral industry	150	103	101	12,029	3,360	2,420
Metallurgical	115	303	275	25,385	9,166	8,408
Chemical industry	39	111	97	12,659	3,274	3,433
Textile industry	52	290	270	12,143	5,881	5,935
Woodworking	99	292	272	11,306	8,790	10,061
Paper and allied	79	147	144	5,208	5,046	5,132
Foodstuffs	175	1,289	1,284	8,063	8,562	8,543
Miscellaneous	60	306	286	5,329	5,541	5,583
Total	782	2,839	2,732	93,345	49,905	49,672

The woodworking and the foodstuffs producing industries present the largest number of workmen and, at the same time, the largest number of undertakings, so that these branches contain the largest number of small enterprises. Greater concentration is registered in the metallurgical, paper and chemical industries. The process of amalgamation will doubtless be furthered by the difficulty in procuring capital for small undertakings.

Most of the metallurgical undertakings are workshops for making and repairing agricultural machinery and implements.

The woodworking industry, in particular, has good possibilities of developing in Latvia, there being a copious supply of the necessary raw material in the country's large forests. Consequently, this industry has managed to raise the number of workmen to 78% of the prewar number. The sawmills rank first both in the number of undertakings (223) and of workmen. In regard to profit, however, the best results have been registered in the veneer (8) and box-board factories. Latvian sawmills handle about 250,000 standards of timber yearly, including the elaboration of Russian wood.

The foodstuffs industry is, at present, the only branch employing more hands than before the war. It comprises chiefly milling plant; but the largest share of the value of output is rendered by the dairies, namely 58 million lats, followed by the tobacco and cigarette factories with an output value of 20 million lats.

The first sugar factory was erected in Jelgava, after the experiments made in cultivating sugar beet in Latvia had produced satisfactory results. The output of this factory amounted to 1450 tons of sugar in 1927. The import of sugar totalled 33,511 tons in that year.

The Textile Industry employs today 60% of the prewar number of workmen. The cotton spinning and weaving mills

are the most prominent enterprises in this branch. There are four of them with altogether 504 workmen. Next in size are the flax spinning mills which employ 997 hands, and lastly the combined cotton and wool weaving mills, three in number, employing 275 workmen. This entire branch of local industry produces goods to the aggregate value of 32,111,000 lats yearly, which however does not suffice for the local demand, thus necessitating the importation of large quantities of textiles.

**The Paper Industry.** The printing and allied trades have almost recovered the prewar number of hands. The large supplies of raw materials available combined with favourable manufacturing and selling conditions are conducive to the development of the paper and allied industries in Latvia. Most of the mills are located in Riga and its environs. From the standpoint of political economy, the paper mills claim the greatest attention as they produce goods to the value of 12,368,000 lats annually, a large portion of which is exported.

**The Mineral Industry** has recovered only 28% of its prewar working capacity. The brick industry, which figured so prominently before the war, is handicapped by the prevailing standstill in building trade.

**The Chemical Industry** had, by the year 1925, recovered only 25% of its prewar working capacity. Principal in this branch are the rubber factories, which have succeeded in securing a firm footing for their output in foreign markets.

The Latvian rubber industry was reconstructed after the war. The efforts of local manufacturers to re-establish the trade after the adverse effects of war have been successful. This is illustrated by the increase of imports of crude rubber from 232 tons in 1925 to 576 tons, value 1,836,000 lats, in 1927.

By far the largest item of production of the Latvian rubber industry is rubber galoshes, with an annual output of over one million pairs.

The export of galoshes from Latvia in 1927 aggregated 1,308,007 kilograms value 12,382,008 lats. Over one-third of this volume was sent to Poland, i. e. 473,172 kilograms value 4,877,422 lats. To Lithuania were sent 175,080 kilograms for 1,329,623 lats, and to Germany 168,559 kilograms for the sum of 1,561,590 lats. Some shipments have been made also to China, the Balkan States and other countries.

Second in importance are the cork, linoleum and match factories. In Liepāja the linoleum works and cork

factory are operating under joint management. The cork factory at present employs 300 hands, and is gradually developing. The necessary raw material is imported from Portugal, Spain and Algiers, while the ready made cork is sold locally and exported to Germany, Finland and Sweden. The cork waste is passed over to the linoleum works. The latter operate within the Customs free area under the supervision of Customs officials. They also employ about 300 workmen. The cork waste received from the cork factory is ground to powder in special mills. The Liepāja oil mills supply the linseed oil for linoleum. The jute tissue made of Indian fibre, used in the manufacture of linoleum, is imported from Scotland, as the Riga factory of Hertwig and Peitan, the prewar suppliers of this material, was liquidated during the war. The linoleum works make their own varnish and possess their own printing establishment where the linoleum is garnished with designs according to the requirements of the different foreign markets. The annual output of the works is valued at 3.5 million lats. Thereof, 2% is disposed of locally and 98% exported to various countries. It is gratifying to observe that the linoleum works have already surpassed their prewar output.

The value of the output of the oilmills is quite considerable. A superphosphate factory is operating in Riga, and is making fair progress.

The elaboration or working up of animal products is also a promising branch of industry, in which 69% of the prewar capacity has been recovered. The tanneries rank foremost in point of value of output, namely 14,134,000 lats, followed by the shoe factories with an output value of 5,230,000 lats.

**Electrification, Rapids & Peat.** Among the other branches of industry mention may be made of the electric power stations, 44 in number, with 582 hands employed. Despite the incontestably great importance of electricity, this branch of industry has not been developed to any marked extent. A great hydraulic power station on the Daugava rapids could generate up to 300,000 hp. during nine months of the year and 120,000 hp. at low water-level during the remaining period. But it has not yet been possible to procure the necessary capital of 200 million lats for the construction of such a station. Such a power station would be able to supply all the industries and railways with cheap current; and, in conjunction with the same, the production of nitrogen, aluminium and magnesium could be developed.

Further particulars regarding the proposed hydraulic power station are given in the publication of the Marine Department entitled the Projected Dole Power Station, and containing exact information with the necessary plans, drawings, estimates, conditions and so forth.

Latvia possesses extensive peat layers, covering an area of 600,000 hectares with an average depth of 5 to 6 metres. But the exploitation of these resources is impeded by the competitive price of coal and by the lack of capital necessary for acquiring up-to-date equipment, which is essential for rational operations.

**Industrial Tendency.** Among the large number of undertakings in operation in Latvia there is none which may be classed with big or heavy industries. Only 3% of all the undertakings employ more than 100 workmen. The hopes which certain circles set on industry have been only partially justified, and the participation of industry in export is comparatively small. For example, to the aggregate export value of 220 million lats in the year 1927, the industries contributed only 40 millions, i. e., barely as much as the butter export rendered. As already observed, the future of our industries rests with those enterprises which consume or elaborate local raw materials such as lime, clay, paper, timber, flax and leather. These branches have the best prospects and deserve support.

**Protection of Labour.** The working classes in Latvia enjoy to the full the achievements of modern social legislation: 8-hours working day, rights of unions and assemblies, strike freedom and so forth. The Ministry of Public Welfare embraces a conciliatory chamber and a tariff commission. The workmen are mostly all organized in unions.

According to a computation of the International Labour Office at Geneva, the membership of Latvian trade unions has varied thus in recent years:

1921	—	50,000	members
1922	—	25,450	„
1923	—	23,658	„
1924	—	41,017	„
1925	—	44,000	„

By way of comparison, it may be observed that the trade unions in Poland numbered 539,089 members in 1924, and 475,000 in 1925; and in Finland 47,312 in 1924, 50,472 in 1925 and 62,000 in 1926. As the population of Poland is about fourteen times larger than that of Latvia, the trade union movement there is on about the same level as in

Latvia. It is weaker in Finland, however, whose population numbers 3.5 million as against 2 millions in Latvia. The number of organized workmen in Finland has exceeded the number of organised workmen in Latvia only in recent years.

**Unemployment.** In Latvia as in other countries there is unemployment, though of a nature varying with the seasons. In summer, for example, there is practically no trace of unemployment in Latvia. It sets in only in autumn and emanates from the circles of unqualified and immigrant workers. The number of unemployed is only a few thousand out of 236,000 workmen (thereof 186,000 agricultural and 50,000 industrial workers). The government and the local authorities endeavour to alleviate the state of unemployment by means of public emergency works such as the building of roads and highways, forest operations and the like. Unskilled workers are also afforded the opportunity of learning a trade. More difficult is the situation of the educated unemployed, who are not accustomed to manual labour and know no trade. Qualified workers and artisans, on the other hand, experience no difficulty in finding employment and earn from 5 to 8 lats per day which, considering the general economic situation, is a living wage, on the basis of an existence minimum of 125 lats per month for a family of five persons. The cost of living is not high in Latvia. According to data of the Board of Statistics, the index figure of the cost of living in Riga is 127, as against 175 in England and 173 in Poland.

**Location of Industry.** In regard to the geographical distribution of industrial undertakings, it may be observed that 1022 undertakings with 30,109 workmen are located in Riga (59%), comprising mostly textile factories, wood-working, metallurgical (Phönix Wagon Works), rubber, foodstuffs and delicacies, fancy goods and tobacco factories. In Liepāja we find 108 industrial undertakings with 4263 hands (9.5%). The remainder is in the smaller towns and in the country. The brick industry is concentrated in Kurzeme and Zemgale. The lime and cement industry is located in the vicinity of the rivers Daugava, Lielupe and Gauja. Large match factories are in the provinces (in Kuldīga for example), as also paper mills (Ligate) and turpentine distilleries (in Saldus).

**Arts and Crafts.** The process of economic restoration has been attended by a marked development of professional trade, which looks back with pride upon a century-old local history. Prominent in this category are cabinet makers,

tailors, shoemakers, blacksmiths, locksmiths and mechanics. Unfortunately, however, the law regarding the 6-hours working day for apprentices has handicapped the progress of apprentices, as well as lack of industrial schools. But these deficiencies are being remedied. There has also been a gradual resumption of domestic craft, in the organization of which special credit is due to the National Women's League and other similar associations. Considerable progress has been made in tapestry work, and various articles in ethnographical designs, such as gloves, stockings, belts, skirts and carpets have been put on the world market with success.

**Ornaments.** The strict preservation of national ornamentation is furthered by the afore-mentioned publications „Latvju raksti“ („Latvian Ornaments“) and „Latvijas Saule“ („Latvian Sun“). Latvia took part in the International Exhibition of Decorative Art held in Paris in 1925 and was awarded several prizes. Particular interest was shown in the specimens of scenic art exhibited by the Riga Dailes Teātris (Arts Theatre), and in Latvian national costumes, porcelain and Latvian ornaments in general.

The best collection of Latvian national costumes, amber and other ornaments is to be found in the Historical Museum at Riga Castle. The Museum possesses a rich variety of runic stones, Roman and Arabian coins and other excavated finds.

## AGRICULTURE.

From the economic point of view, agriculture is far more important in Latvia than industry, 60.99% of the population being engaged in agriculture, which contributes an ever increasing percentage to the country's aggregate exports year by year, namely: 42% in 1923, 48% in 1924, 55.2% in 1925, 55.7% in 1926, as against 7.5%, 10.8%, 14.6% and 19.7% contributed by industry in the corresponding years. The development of Latvian agriculture was furthered by the activity of the agricultural societies and coöperative institutions; and since the proclamation of the Republic, also by the solicitude of the Government and principally through the agrarian reform which, from a social point of view, was a pressing necessity.

**Short Agrarian History.** After the establishment of the pontifical State in Latvia in the XIII century, the government distributed the land in fee to their vassals, including many knights of the Order. The Latvians retained their proprietary rights to the land, as is proved by the

treaties of that period. But the treaties were soon annulled and the Latvians and Estonians were deprived of their property. On the collapse of Roman Catholicism and the liquidation of the pontifical State in the XVI century, the vassals of the Order, the Bishops and the Municipalities seized the land they had hitherto held in fee. For this reason they supported the Reformation and backed Poland and Sweden in so far as the latter were disposed to recognize their action. In the meantime, the peasants lost not only their land but their personal freedom as well. In his „Materialen zu einer Geschichte der Landgüter Livlands“ published in Riga in 1836, the competent writer H. von Hagemeister observed that „there was no longer any trace of legality or justice, after all resistance had been defeated by sheer tyranny; for there was no higher authority to bridle the power of the despots in their treatment of the peasants. Caprice and arbitrariness reigned.“ The governments of Poland and Sweden made futile attempts later to liberate the peasants. Towards the close of the XVII century, King Karl XI of Sweden decreed a reduction of the large estates and the drafting of a code of laws for regulating the juridical status of the peasantry, first of all by introducing land registers. These measures aroused the indignation of the nobility, who promptly turned their sympathies towards Russia. Under Russian supremacy, the power and the privileges of the nobility were completely restored in the XVIII century. The Swedish peasantry laws, though not repealed, were not enforced. Taking full advantage of the situation, the nobility restricted the rights of the peasants still more: the farmers were no longer free to market their produce, for the sole selling rights were vested in the estate owners. By the end of the XVIII century the landlords made no more payments for agricultural produce, as they regarded the entire property of the peasants as their own. This led to frequent peasant revolts. The situation of the peasants was the same in Kurzeme as in Vidzeme, despite the difference in appurtenance and political development. Already in the year 1570, the code of privileges of Duke Gotthard Kettler determined (§ 11) the supreme power of the nobility over the peasantry and declared (§ 6) the serfs the personal property of the nobility. Later, the civil right of the peasantry were further curtailed. For example, they were forbidden to sell beer, to hunt, to carry arms and to conduct trade without the markets.

Although, nominally at least, the supreme authority was vested in the Duke of Courland, the ducal power was perceptibly limited by the „Formula regiminis“ forced upon

him by Poland in the year 1617, which strengthened the position of the nobility by the forming of a Nobility Council, attached to the duchy. The Courish Statutes published in the same year, based on Roman Law, degraded the peasants to a level similar to that of Roman slaves, and deprived them of the freedom of movement. By virtue of the same Statutes, the nobility alone had the right to buy and sell land, the peasants were not allowed to settle on their land, and their movable property was placed at the disposal of the nobility. (The Statutes of Pilten, granted to this town by the Warsaw Sejm in 1611, upheld however the right of the peasants to their movable property). On the strength of these statutes, the landlords could sell the peasants at their pleasure. The nobility continued to impose taxes and socage service. During that period, however, the position of the peasants on the State lands in Kurzeme was incomparably better. For the noblemen who leased State lands could not eject the peasants or augment arbitrarily the existing taxes and statute labour. Nonetheless, from a juridical standpoint, the peasants in Kurzeme and Vidzeme were in equal measure deprived of all rights. They became morally and physically degenerate. Then it was, that among high Russian government officials and in the circles of the more farsighted and humane Baltic nobility (v. Schultz, v. Sievers), voices were raised in defence of the peasantry, demanding an alleviation of their unbearable position. This in conjunction with the influence of the French revolution led the Russian Government to issue the law of 1804, which restored almost fully the Swedish peasants law, supplemented with a stipulation leaving the land in the hands of the peasants as hereditary leasehold property. The land was divided according to the mode of taxation and exploitation, namely in demesnes exempt from taxation and in peasants' land which, though the property of the nobility, was left to the peasants for usufruct in consideration of taxes which they had to pay to the State, and statute labour and contributions which they had to render to the nobility. The latter took advantage of every opportunity to convert peasants land into demesnes, which process was facilitated by intensive cultivation. The nobility objected to the law of 1804 especially because it limited the amount of taxation, the extent of statute labour and the expansion of peasants land. In the year 1819, after Napoleon's downfall, this law was replaced by another which decreed the emancipation of serfs. In exchange for their liberty the peasants had to cede all their land to the nobility and make free agreements with the latter regarding the amount of lease and taxes

payable for the use of the land. Thereupon the peasants began to emigrate. They even joined the Russian Orthodox Church because of the promises made that on embracing the orthodox Faith they will receive land. Revolts broke out. Confronted with the prospects of losing their hold on the area, the Russian government finally intervened and curtailed the privileges of the Baltic nobility, who had now to agree to the amplification of the law of 1819. Then followed the laws of 1843, 1845 and 1849, which determined the area of peasants land and, to a certain extent, regulated matters pertaining to statute labour and taxation, and decreed that deeds of lease should be in writing. In view of the imminent abolition of statute labour, these laws reserved a certain section of the peasants land, so-called „quota-land“ for indemnifying the estate labourers, but in the end these sections were also annexed to the estates by the nobility. The law regarding landed property was finally published in the year 1860, and the emancipation of the peasants in Latgale was effected in 1861.

However, these laws did not solve the agrarian problem. The ejected peasants became landless proletariat. They had to emigrate. Some of them found work in factories. The hitherto natural growth of the population began to recede. Instead of the normal excess of births of 100,000 in the years 1881 to 1897, the excess of births then totalled only 26,000. At the same time there was a marked widening of the gulf between the small propertied class (162 aristocratic families in Vidzeme) and the mass of landless proletariat (for example 900,000 landless in Vidzeme). The class struggle commenced. A second Ireland arose on the Baltic seacoast. The exorbitant rent of leasehold property and the limited area released for sale made it impossible for peasants to acquire land of their own, thus checking the development of small farms. The aristocracy refused to sell any of their estates. The entire system of proprietary and juridical rights was based upon the local provincial autonomy and the tenets of the Russian monarchy. The collapse of the latter broke the power of the landed aristocracy and marked the advent of a new agrarian era. For the first step of the Baltic peoples, on gaining their independence, was to abolish this social injustice in order to reconcile the classes and restore social order on a democratic basis.

**The Agrarian Reform.** According to the German scholar, Dr. Agthe\*), there were in Vidzeme in the year

\*) Dr. A. Agthe. Ursprung u. Lage der Landarbeiter, p. 128.

1900 exactly 3 million hectares of land (77%) in the possession of 162 estate-owners. According to Docent J. Bokalders, the peasants owned only 39% of the cultivated land, which they had bought from the estate-owners after the abolition of serfdom. Seventyfive percent of the Latvian population comprised landless families, agricultural labourers, small farmers and lessees. The agrarian law passed by the Constituent Assembly put an end to the social injustice and liquidated the big landed property. To the landlords were left the estate centres comprising 50 to 100 hectares with buildings and inventory, exempt from expropriation. Part of the forests were declared the property of the State, while about 15% remained in private hands and 1% in the possession of municipalities. From the expropriated land was created the State Land Fund, comprising 1,746,966 hectares, while 71,870 hectares were left to the estate owners, 19,801 hectares to the Church and a certain portion to the municipalities. The land at the disposal of the Land Fund was then divided into 123,374 units of different sizes, but none larger than 27 hectares. In this way, there arose in Latvia a large number of new farms, which, together with the old ones, numbered more than 220,000 in the year 1926. The Government promoted constructive work on the new farms by supplying timber materials for building purposes at reduced rates and by granting the necessary credit. There is a perceptible fusion of the new farmers with the old.

(„See „J. Bokalders. Etat del'agriculture“, Riga, 1923.)

**Indemnities and Landowners' Claims.** At the instance of the Social Democrats, the first Latvian Parliament passed a law on 14th April, 1924, regarding the expropriation of landed property without compensation, which was published on May 1, the only exception being in respect of hypothecary debts, which should be settled on the strength of the law of 18th March, 1920 at the rate of 66 and two-thirds Latvian copecks to the Imperial rouble. Fifty deputies (the socialists, radical bourgeois and some of the Russian and Jewish deputies) voted for the law of 14th April, 1924, while 39 Latvian bourgeois deputies voted against it, i. e., in favour of indemnity, which had been resolved upon in principle already by the Constituent Assembly. The Baltic German deputies refrained from voting! If all the fifteen minority deputies had voted together with the 39 Latvian bourgeois members, a majority in favour of compensation would have been obtained. Later, the landowners lodged a claim before the League of Nations, which was not considered, however; for the agrarian reform was not directed against the minorities, but it is essentially a social law, which affected

not only German Balts and Latgalian Poles, but also Latvian estate-owners.

**The Distribution of Landed Property.** Consequent on the agrarian reform there arose a new classification of landed property which, according to the agricultural census of the year 1923, presented the following picture:

Under	2 hectares	. . .	8.17%	of all landed property
From	2 to 10	„ . . .	32.46%	„ „ „ „
„	10 „ 20	„ . . .	26.18%	„ „ „ „
„	20 „ 30	„ . . .	11.92%	„ „ „ „
„	30 „ 50	„ . . .	10.76%	„ „ „ „
„	50 „ 100	„ . . .	9.27%	„ „ „ „
Over	100	„ . . .	1.24%	„ „ „ „

Thus, Latvia is obviously a country of small farmers.

**Forests.** A very important economic branch, closely allied to agriculture, is forestry. The forests comprise 29% of the entire territory of Latvia, i. e., 1,780,386 hectares, the greater part of which, viz., 78.3%, are pine woods. With the exception of about one-sixth, which remained in private hands or in the possession of municipalities, all the forests belong to the State. With a view to ensuring rational exploitation, the private forests are also under State control and may be cut only with the State's permission. To the Ministry of Agriculture is attached the Forest Department which supervises the activity of 85 main forestries through the medium of its inspectors. Forestry is conducted on rational lines in Latvia. In each case, felling operations may be repeated only after a lapse of 120 years. According to scientific computations, 14,000 hectares of forest may be cut every year. In reality, however, only 12,000 hectares are felled. The malicious rumours anent the alleged wanton destruction of the forests are totally unfounded. On the contrary, the Government takes judicious steps for regulating forest operations. It is true that during the great war and the period of German occupation, the forests were wantonly cut (190,000 hectares), but the Government of Latvia has managed already to re-afforest about 100,000 hectares (24,140 hectares in 1923, 19,060 in 1924, 30,000 in 1925 and 14,000 hectares in 1926). The considerate manner in which the forests are used in Latvia justifies the hope that, in the near future, their prewar area will be recovered. The Government sells every year large quantities of timber by auction, whereby the cutting is left to private enterprise. The State derives 8 to 10 million lats yearly from the sale of timber. The hunting seasons are indicated in a special calendar. Hunters must possess a special hunting permit.

**The Future of Agriculture.** As has been observed elsewhere, Latvia has 1,7 million hectares (28%) of arable land, 800,000 hect. (13%) meadows, 900,000 (14%) pasture and 21,000 hectares garden land. From these figures it is evident that there is a secure basis both for the cultivation of grain and for stock farming. Geologically, the soil is composed of sand and loam, the latter being mostly in the upper regions and sand in the lower. For centuries the soil has been treated with natural manure, with local lime and, since the end of the XIX century, also with artificial manure. All kinds of grain, found in northern countries including wheat, thrive in Latvia. Grass, clover, flax, beetroot, apple and pear trees and different kinds of berries grow well in Latvia. Agriculture is not uniform all over the country. In Kurzeme for instance, over 20% of the sowing area is covered with clover, grass, oats and potatoes; wheat in Zemgale; oats and flax are predominant in Vidzeme, while in Latgale flax is the main item (the area under flax having been doubled since 1913), followed by barley and rye. Rye, mixed corn and flax are to be found almost everywhere. In the cultivation of grain, — oats figure foremost, and among the fibres, — clover which provides good sowing material, and flax. Latvian linseed is much appreciated in western Europe. For example, it is known that the cultivation of flax in the North of France owes its development to the excellent quality of Latvian linseed. The best prospects for Latvian agriculture are presented by seed culture and stock farming, which are growing in importance rapidly.

In refutation of the rumours regarding the alleged collapse of Latvian agriculture, there are statistical data which reveal the great progress made in agriculture since the war and a marked increase in the number of livestock, as compared with before the war. Also the value of crops has increased from 236 million lats in the year 1913 to 283 millions in 1926.

**Sowing Area and Yield.** The following table illustrates the cultivated area (hectares, in thousands) and the yield (tons, in thousands) in recent years:

	1920	1926	1927
Cultivated area . . .	551.8	1109.0	956.2
<b>Yield in thousands of tons.</b>			
Grain (rye, wheat, oats, barley, mixed corn) . . .	309.0	770.0	721.35
Flax . . . . .	11.0	25.3	18.6

	1920	1926	1927
Clover . . . . .	790.0	664.1	1067.0
Hay . . . . .	1290.0	1629.1	1782.6
Potatoes . . . . .	374.0	1013.4	717.3

The year 1927 returned a medium harvest, so that there was a certain deficiency, as compared with the preceding year. Although the yield per hectare is still rather small, amounting to only 50 or 60 per cent of the yield in countries with more intensive agriculture, there are good prospects of developing grain culture, especially with the increased application of fertilizers, for Latvia's grain import involves about 40 million lats yearly in prevailing conditions.

The yield of potatoes has increased steadily, as the price of potatoes is firm owing to the spirit monopoly. The growing of sugar beet presents fair prospects in Zemgale, where this product has a sugar contents of 17.5%.

**The Flax Monopoly.** The cultivation of flax is encouraged by the flax monopoly, which guarantees stable prices. From 1919 to 1926 the State derived 47.5 million lats from the flax monopoly through the sale and export of 108,807 tons of flax. The abolition of this monopoly, in accordance with the desire of certain circles, would be detrimental to growers, as there is not enough free private capital in Latvia to finance the flax trade.

According to computations of the International Institute of Agriculture at Rome, the world's yield of flax at present is about 361,000 tons, 151,000 tons of which remain in the producing countries, leaving 210,000 tons for export, which quantity is by no means large, considering that the old stocks are generally exhausted. According to data of the above mentioned institution, Latvia ranks second among the flax producing countries. Russia tops the list with 180,000 tons. Latvia is followed by France with 18,000 tons, Lithuania and Poland with 16,000 tons each, Belgium 15,000, Estonia 10,000, Germany 8000, Holland 6500, Ireland 6000, Czecho Slovakia 4000, Italy 3500 and overseas countries with altogether 5000 tons. The yield of tow is just 50,000 tons.

**Stock Farming Prospects.** The following table illustrates the increase in the number of livestock since 1913 (head, in thousands):

	1913	1920	1926	1927
Horses . . . . .	320	261	365	369.3
Cattle . . . . .	912	768	955	996.6
Sheep . . . . .	996	978	1152	1127.5
Pigs . . . . .	557	481	521	534.5

These figures could be increased considerably, if the process of amelioration and drainage of meadows and pastures could be executed on a larger scale. The present stock of cattle in Latvia already exceeds that of the year 1913, but the meadows and pastures of Latvia afford provender for four times the present number. Dairy farming has developed rapidly in recent years, so that no fewer than 727 dairies were in operation in the year 1927. They handled 237.9 million kgs. of milk and produced 12 million kgs. of export butter. By improving the breed of cattle, the output of milk is increased. Breeding cattle is imported for several million lats every year. The newly acquired livestock soon acclimatizes and will in time place Latvia in the position to export breeding cattle. There are 500 cattle breeding associations and several hundred stud stations, and this branch is further promoted and popularized by means of competitions and exhibitions. Genealogical registers are kept of cows for breeding purposes. Great attention is also paid to horse breeding, to which are devoted various State and private organizations, endeavouring to improve the local breed by acclimatizing Oldenburg, Hannover, Ardene and other thoroughbreds. Concomitant with the increased stock of cattle, the export of meat and livestock is gradually increasing. In particular, the export of bacon is developing satisfactorily.

Latvia ranks ninth among the butter producing countries of the world. According to particulars published by the International Institute of Agriculture in Rome, Denmark ranks foremost among the 17 butter-exporting countries, having exported 143,000 tons of butter in the year 1927, followed by New Zealand, Holland, Australia, Sweden and other countries. Latvia takes the ninth place with 10,700 tons, followed by Estonia with nearly 10,000 tons. Among consumers, England ranks foremost, consuming about 300,000 tons or 70% of the entire quantity placed in the international market, followed by Germany with about 100,000 tons. These two countries play the leading part as consumers in the international butter market.

**The Farmer's Budget.** The following are the principal sources of revenue in agriculture: stock farming rendering 47.42% and grain 31.32% of the entire income. Revenue is also derived from the auxiliary branches such as poultry farming, apiculture and horticulture. Labourers' wages top the expenditure budget of the farmers with 32.64%, followed by inventory 14.61%, building expenses 5.16%, repairs 6%, interests and amortization 4.72%, taxes 5.96% and fertilizers 5.96%. This shows that the farmers are still in a

difficult position, especially on account of the high cost of labour. Apart from the wages (600 lats per annum), farm labourers receive free lodgings, wood and other supplies, clothing and a piece of land for keeping their own cattle. At the same time, owing to keen foreign competition, which is furthered by the dutyfree importation of grain, grain prices have declined in the internal market.

**Fisheries.** This is a notable agricultural side-line and sustains about 10,000 families. In the year 1924 the sea fisheries rendered about 12,000 tons of fish value 1.9 million lats (Germany 39,416 tons, Sweden 26,041 and Finland 13,226 tons), and in the following year already 2.5 million lats. Like all other branches of domestic activity, the fisheries suffered considerably during the war, but the inventory (nets) is being renewed and motor boats are being acquired of which 158 are in operation at present. The government protects the interests of fishermen by providing them with credit and finding new markets. Apart from sea fisheries, there is extensive fishing in the internal waters, and an effort is being made to promote pisciculture in general. Of the different kinds of fish caught in Latvian waters, sprats, lampreys, salmon, carp, cod and small Baltic herrings are appreciated abroad. Eight local factories are engaged in the canning industry, and Latvian tinned fish is exported to various countries, including Palestine. Nonetheless, large quantities of Scotch and Norwegian herrings are imported. For example, in the year 1926, the herring import aggregated a sum of 5 million lats. Obviously, it is necessary to improve the methods of sea fishing and to augment the consumption of local fish. For further particulars see the year book of fisheries, published by the Ministry of Agriculture.

## C O M M E R C E.

44,000 commercial enterprises were registered in Latvia in the year 1924, but as most of these did not live up to the expectations, the number declined to 36,000 in 1925 and much fewer in 1927. This accounts for the comparatively large number of bankruptcies. There are also several cooperative unions operating in Latvia, which handicap private trade to a certain extent. Commercial stability is secured by judicious commercial legislation based on the principle of free trade, and by the credit granted by wholesale merchants.

The new Customs Tariff with maximum and minimum rates came into force on 16th April, 1928 and was

published in the official gazette „Valdibas Vēstnesis“. Certificates of origin are required for import goods.

It is characteristic that some of the big industrial undertakings place their goods in the market independently, — for example, the linoleum works in Liepāja, the Ligate paper mills, Kuznecov's porcelain factory and others. Other producers also organize the sale of their products independently, — for example, the Central Union of Dairies, which sells butter, milk and cheese on its own account, the association of cabinet makers selling their own furniture etc. Various organizations are engaged in the export of agricultural produce, — for example the central coöperative society „Konzums“ which exports bacon, and the above mentioned union of dairies. The farmers' associations supply members with machinery, fertilizers etc. The merchants of Latvia are organized in associations, unions, Exchange committees and banks. Commercial circles are afforded the opportunity to participate in the deliberations over the conclusion of trade agreements and the drafting of Customs tariffs. The Bank of Latvia accomodates merchants with credit. Some importance is attached to the annual rural fairs, especially for the sale of horses and other livestock.

**Foreign Trade.** A casual inspection of statistical data suffices to reveal the fact that, for years, Latvia has been importing more than it has been exporting, a circumstance which may be ascribed to the exigencies of reconstruction of the economic life. The following table illustrates the tendency of Latvian foreign trade in recent years (in million lats):

	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Import . . . . .	106.4	211.9	255.9	280.6	260.3	249.6
Export . . . . .	101.2	162.0	169.5	179.6	188.4	220.2
Difference . . . . .	5.2	49.9	86.3	101.0	71.9	29.4

Thus, the adverse trade balance has diminished perceptibly in the year 1927. The imports comprise chiefly foodstuffs, manufactured goods and various other articles. Raw materials and semi manufactured goods account for only 25% of the aggregate import.

The following table is illuminating as to the development of import, the value of the various categories being given in million lats:

	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Raw materials and semimanufactured goods . . . . .	25.7	47.1	60.5	65.7	59.2	62.2
Manufactured goods . . . . .	49.0	102.4	111.7	132.4	131.7	114.6
Foodstuffs . . . . .	28.6	48.9	69.8	77.7	64.6	69.9
Livestock . . . . .	3.0	4.6	6.0	3.9	4.1	2.0
Precious metals and jewels . . . . .	0.1	8.9	7.9	0.9	0.7	0.7
Total . . . . .	106.4	211.9	255.9	280.9	260.3	249.6

There has been a gradual decrease of imports since 1925. The diminished imports of raw materials and semi-manufactured goods are due to the smaller imports of coal, hides, lard, seeds, naphtha, cellulose, wool, cotton, hemp etc., at the same time the import of iron, cement, rubber, coke and briquettes has increased.

The import of machinery, both agricultural and industrial, represents 16% of the aggregate imports. The other manufactured goods imported for industrial purposes, such as petrol, lubricating oil, sulphuric acid, and tanning materials constitute 18% of the aggregate imports. Consequent on the increase of duty in March 1926, the import of textiles has decreased considerably, though this item continues to figure foremost in our import list. The import of tools and implements, glassware, kerosene, vegetable oils, dyes, rubber goods, superphosphate and fancy goods decreased last year, while that of paper, Thomas slag, potash, electrical apparatus, vehicles, agricultural and industrial machinery showed an increase.

The development of exports is illustrated by the following table:

	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Raw materials and semi-manufactured goods . . .	70.8	119.8	124.8	112.6	101.9	127.1
Manufactured goods . . .	8.4	11.7	18.7	25.2	37.1	40.2
Foodstuffs . . . . .	12.6	17.7	19.4	40.5	49.0	52.4
Livestock . . . . .	—	0.8	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.2
Precious metals and jewels	9.4	12.0	5.1	0.7	0.3	0.07
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>101.2</b>	<b>162.0</b>	<b>169.9</b>	<b>179.6</b>	<b>188.4</b>	<b>220.1</b>

In the first postwar years the export consisted almost exclusively of raw materials and semi-manufactured goods, which category has continued predominant, though there is a perceptible increase in the export of manufactured goods and foodstuffs. Timber materials and wooden articles top the Latvian export list, having rendered the following sums in recent years:

- 59.2 million lats in 1924
- 46.7 million lats in 1925
- 41.1 million lats in 1926
- 80.1 million lats in 1927.

The export of splint, boxboards and plywood has increased. Flax is another important export item. Its export had rendered about 40 million lats per annum in recent years (40,349,000 lats in the year 1925); but only 26,573,752 lats in 1927, owing to the decline of prices in the world market.

According to data of the flax monopoly department, the export of Latvian flax in the past two years was distributed as follows, in tons:

	1926	1927
Belgium . . .	13,365	8,268
England . . .	9,849	5,301
Germany . . .	1,827	2,203
France . . . .	42	25
Poland . . . .	60	40
Denmark . . .	—	10
Finland . . . .	10	—
Others . . . .	106	1,059
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>25,259</b>	<b>6,906</b>

Thus, Belgium tops the list, taking 55% of the entire flax export.

Among the raw materials, linseed and leather show a slightly diminished export, while bristles, raw hide and clover seed present increased export returns.

**Export of agricultural produce.** Agricultural produce ranks foremost in Latvia's export trade. The export of agricultural produce in recent years is shown in the following table in tons:

	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927
Flax . . .	16,124	22,357	20,505	19,711	25,259	16,906
Butter . .	1,032	2,902	3,667	7,154	10,134	10,761
Animal products	2,268	1,467	1,890	1,741	1,663	2,207
Linseed . .	11,351	10,628	18,703	25,124	17,068	16,643
Meat . . .	429	928	855	2,144	3,567	4,064
Eggs . . .	148	77	44	77	19	23
Grain . . .	26,835	20,128	8,356	11,482	4,603	3,367
Livestock (head) . .	40	6,017	17,346	5,162	4,617	4,015
Clover seed . .	—	—	172	670	1,382	768

Of the aggregate export value of 220 million lats in the year 1927 agricultural produce rendered 92 million lats. Very satisfactory has been the development of butter export, which increased from 2.6 million lats in 1922 to 41.2 millions in 1927. The export of meat also shows a substantial increase from 528,000 lats in 1922 to 6 million lats in 1927. A similar increase is also registered in the export of seed and flax. Besides these products Latvia exports leather, wool, fruit and honey (70,000 apiaries were registered in 1926, the average yield being 17 kilograms of honey and 1 kg. wax). The export of butter, eggs, meat, potatoes and fruit is controlled in order to maintain the recognized high quality of Latvian produce.

The most rapid progress is registered in the export of foodstuffs. Butter and meat comprise four fifths of the aggregate foodstuffs export, as shows the following table (in thousand lats):

Year	Aggreg. Foodstuffs		
	Butter	Meat	Export
1925 . . .	30,266	3,550	40,609
1926 . . .	37,450	6,795	48,972
1927 . . .	41,266	6,009	52,493

Germany is the principal buyer of Latvian butter; England of meat (bacon), and Belgium and England are the principal buyers of timber and flax.

The export of dairy produce, meat and timber present the best prospects at present, especially with improved transport conditions.

These data show that by augmenting the export of agricultural produce, an active balance of trade may be achieved in the near future. The adverse trade balance amounted to 71.9 million lats in 1926, thereof, 40 million lats on account of grain import and 13.6 millions on account of sugar import. Large sums were also spent on fancy goods and other manufactures, the import of which was facilitated by the Customs tariff and the credit policy of local banks. The adverse trade balance declined in 1927, owing to the modified Customs Tariff and the pursuance of a more cautious credit policy.

Among the manufactured goods, Latvian rubber goods, leather, paper, linoleum, linen yarn, matches and lubricating oil have gained access to foreign markets, and their export is increasing.

#### Export of Manufactured Goods.

(In tons and millions of lats.)

	1922		1924		1926		1927	
	Tons	Lats	Tons	Lats	Tons	Lats	Tons	Lats
Linen Yarn . .	226	0.74	752	2.69	848	2.85	864	3.00
Paper . . . .	1228	0.59	5406	3.60	6058	5.37	9358	4.98
Matches . . . .	205	0.15	1360	1.01	1718	1.23	1327	0.94
Linoleum . . .	213	0.40	1788	2.36	2259	3.05	2698	4.13
Rubber goods .	—	—	173	1.20	818	8.25	1311	12.60
Technical Oils .	—	—	807	0.37	3218	1.81	2015	1.15
Agricultural Machinery and Implements .	—	—	1144	1.26	1257	1.06	1035	0.90
Total . .	1872	1.88	11430	12.49	16176	23.62	18608	27.70

## Latvian Foreign Trade in 1926 and 1927.

In million Kilograms and lats.

	1926				1927			
	Import		Export		Import		Export	
	Klgr.	Ls	Klgr.	Ls	Klgr.	Ls	Klgr.	Ls
England . . .	60.0	25.7	302.0	64.2	87.0	26.4	515.4	74.8
Germany . . .	194.2	104.0	36.2	45.8	293.8	98.7	67.0	58.3
Belgium . . .	24.4	6.2	54.4	26.9	13.3	4.6	102.7	23.8
Holland . . .	72.6	8.6	34.8	4.5	22.4	7.5	134.4	13.1
Poland . . .	212.7	16.4	3.7	3.4	266.3	14.5	11.8	8.3
Lithuania . . .	16.6	9.0	15.8	5.0	14.0	7.3	21.2	5.7
U. S. A. . . .	25.0	10.1	2.4	5.6	13.0	6.8	4.0	5.5
France . . .	4.0	6.0	17.1	4.1	7.5	4.4	48.5	4.9
Denmark . . .	35.5	15.5	4.8	2.5	52.2	26.6	7.5	4.1
Russia . . .	57.7	11.7	3.2	10.2	82.3	18.4	1.7	3.8
Estonia . . .	24.2	6.9	5.1	4.0	25.2	7.2	5.2	3.5
Sweden . . .	52.8	9.0	11.4	1.6	52.3	10.5	15.6	3.0
Finland . . .	6.4	2.7	17.1	1.3	1.2	1.7	52.7	2.6
Austria . . .	1.4	2.5	0.4	3.4	0.3	1.9	0.3	1.2
Danzig . . .	95.7	7.0	0.2	0.2	106.5	5.5	0.8	0.4
Czecho-Slovakia	19.5	11.1	0.2	0.2	10.2	6.5	0.3	0.5
Switzerland . .	5.7	4.0	0.1	0.1	1.3	2.8	0.3	0.3
Italy . . . . .	0.2	1.2	0.4	0.2	0.2	1.0	0.4	0.2
Other countries	6.1	1.8	8.6	4.3	16.5	2.5	16.8	9.2

Total . . . 974.7 260.3 517.9 188.5 1065.5 245.8 1006.6 220.2

**Analysis of Foreign Trade.** The perceptible reduction of the difference between the aggregate import and export figures was a distinctive feature of Latvian foreign trade in the year 1927, to which the increase of exports contributed in a higher degree than the reduction of imports. The import, as observed above, involved a total sum of 249.6 million lats; thereof, goods from Germany heading the import list with 98.7 million lats, including raw materials for 25.6 million lats comprising mostly cotton, wool, iron, linseed, hide and skin, coal and coke. The import of manufactured goods from Germany involved a larger sum, namely 51.1 million lats, comprising mostly cotton tissue, woollens and paper. The import of agricultural machinery was much less than that of industrial machinery. Germany also supplied Latvia with large quantities of chemicals, dyes, potash and electrical appliances. The import of foodstuffs from Germany was smaller, and comprised chiefly wheat, rye, rice and sugar. England followed Germany with 26.4 million lats. While the import of raw materials was inconsiderable, comprising mainly coal, the import of manufactured goods attained the sum of 11.8 million lats, including large parcels of cotton tissue. The import of foodstuffs from England involved a sum of 8.5 million lats, the principal items being sugar and herrings. Then follows Soviet Russia with 18.4 million lats, naturally as a supplier mainly of foodstuffs (15.5 million

lats), i. e., grain and sugar. The import from Denmark totalled 16.6 million lats, comprising mostly foodstuffs (11.1 million lats), i. e., wheat and rye. Poland supplied goods to the value of 14.5 million lats, chiefly coal. To this may be added the rather considerable coal import from Danzig. Poland also placed a large quantity of textiles in the Latvian market. So did Czecho Slovakia. The import from Sweden totalled 10.5 million lats, and comprised mostly agricultural machinery (dairy plant) and superphosphate. With a sum of 7.3 million lats Lithuania figures rather insignificantly in the foreign trade of Latvia, which is incompatible with natural conditions. But this is due to the failure in concluding a treaty of commerce, which would doubtless open a receptive market for Lithuanian produce in Latvia. At present, the import from Lithuania comprises mostly linseed and horses. Even the more distant country of Holland surpasses Lithuania in trade with Latvia. Estonia, the same as Lithuania, has not yet concluded a final treaty of commerce with Latvia. Cotton tissue is the principal import item from Estonia. The import from the United States of America attained the sum of 6.8 million lats, and comprised mostly wheat, agricultural and industrial machinery.

Reverting to the second table under the heading „Foreign Trade“, we observe that despite the decrease of import in general in 1927, raw materials and semi-manufactured goods were imported for 3 million lats more than in 1926, while the import of manufactured goods declined by 17.1 million lats. The import of foodstuffs increased slightly, but not to the extent of the year 1925. The import of livestock dropped from 4.1 to 2 million lats. On the whole, the import returns show a productive tendency.

The export, as observed above, rendered a total sum of 220.2 million lats, as against 188.4 millions in 1926 and 179.6 millions in 1925. Great Britain tops our export list with 74.8 million lats, being the leading buyer of raw materials, chiefly timber which alone rendered a sum of 48.5 million lats. England also buys large quantities of flax. Paper is the only manufactured article of note exported to England. Among foodstuffs, bacon is exported almost exclusively to England. The butter export to England has declined lately, owing to the better prices obtained in Germany, which country ranks second in our export list with a total of 58.3 million lats. Here too, flax and timber figure prominently, though not to such an extent as in case of England. Among the raw materials

exported to Germany we find also raw hides and skins, and among manufactured goods, — galoshes. But where Germany really excels is in the import of Latvian butter, which rendered a sum of 35.4 million lats. Belgium takes exclusively raw materials, mostly flax, linseed and timber. The export to Soviet Russia is inconsiderable, though Russia takes practically the entire crop of Latvian clover seed. Holland is an important buyer of Latvian timber. France buys timber and linseed. The export to Poland is by no means negligible, and includes quantities of galoshes. To the United States of America we export hides, skins, matches and vetches.

As compared with the preceding year, the export increased in all branches, but especially in the category of raw materials (from 101 to 127 million lats). The export of manufactured goods shows steady development, having increased from 25.2 million lats in 1925 to 37.1 in 1926 and 40.2 millions in 1927. The export of foodstuffs increased from 49 million lats in 1926 to 52.4 millions in 1927.

**Treaties of Commerce.** The largest turnovers in Latvia's foreign trade are achieved with Great Britain, Germany, Belgium and Holland (about 70% of the whole foreign trade). Latvian trade with the neighbouring Baltic States is very passive, i. e., the import from exceeds the export to the latter States. And it is just with these States, Finland and Poland excluded, that we have not yet concluded formal treaties of commerce. As has been observed elsewhere, the government is doing the utmost to promote commercial relations with foreign countries. Treaties of commerce are concluded, the consular net is being extended, commercial and agricultural attachés are appointed and an endeavour is being made to achieve a Customs union with the neighbouring Baltic States.

Latvia has concluded treaties of commerce with the following countries:

	Signed	Come into force
Czecho Slovakia . . . . .	October 7, 1922	November 9, 1923
Great Britain . . . . .	June 22, 1923	November 5, 1923
Hungary . . . . .	November 19, 1923	April 14, 1925
Holland . . . . .	July 2, 1924	October 2, 1925
Austria . . . . .	August 9, 1924	July 26, 1927
Norway . . . . .	August 14, 1924	June 10, 1925
Finland . . . . .	August 23, 1924	July 9, 1925
France . . . . .	October 30, 1924	February 26, 1925
Denmark . . . . .	November 3, 1924	May 10, 1925
Iceland . . . . .	November 3, 1924	January 30, 1926

	Signed	Come into force
Switzerland . . . . .	December 4, 1924	May 2, 1925
Sweden . . . . .	December 22, 1922	June 29, 1925
Japan . . . . .	July 4, 1925	July 4, 1925
Belgium . . . . .	July 7, 1925	August 21, 1926
Italy . . . . .	July 25, 1925	February 9, 1927
U. S. A. . . . .	April 20, 1928	August 25, 1928
Germany . . . . .	June 28, 1926	December 1, 1926
Greece . . . . .	February 25, 1927	February 16, 1928
U. S. S. R. . . . .	June 2, 1927	November 5, 1927
Poland . . . . .	February 12, 1929	
Estonia (provis.) . .	March 25, 1928	April 16, 1928
Turkey . . . . .	May 28, 1928	September 17, 1929
Portugal (provis.) .	June 15, 1929	27th January 1930
Yougoslavia . . . .	October 18, 1928	October 30, 1929
Bulgaria . . . . .	June 22, 1928	January 21, 1929

A particular importance attaches to the treaty of commerce concluded with Soviet Russia, the outcome of an endeavour to devise a practical means of promoting economic intercourse between two entirely dissimilar economic systems. By virtue of this treaty, Latvia is assured of receiving Russian orders to the value of 40 million lats per year for a period of five years, as well as a guaranteed volume of transit traffic. In consideration of these assurances, Latvia grants customs facilities to various Russian goods- chiefly raw materials.

Mention may also be made of the treaty concluded with Estonia on 5th February, 1927, regarding the establishment of a Customs Union between both countries. This treaty foresees a lapse of 3 to 4 years for the completion of preliminaries, during which period not only the tariffs, but also the financial and credit policy, commercial legislation and shipping of both countries shall be coördinated. In the meantime, pending the realization of the Customs Union, a provisional treaty of commerce was concluded with Estonia on 25th March, 1928, based on similar principles as the provisional treaty with Poland, embracing the privilege of the minimum Customs tariff, which is about 50% lower than the general tariff. Negotiations are being continued with a view to concluding a treaty of commerce with Lithuania.

The Latvian Cabinet resolved on 28th March, 1928 to grant Lithuania the benefit of the minimum tariff for a period of nine months, until 15th January, 1928, from the enforcement of the new Customs tariff which subsequently has been extended until the 1st July 1930. Strictly speaking, this privilege is applicable only to countries with

whom formal treaties of commerce have been concluded. In the present case, however, an exception is made in Lithuania's favour, on the strength of the declaration signed by both Parties in 1925, by which Latvia and Lithuania undertook to allow each other all Customs facilities granted to other countries. The declaration has been ratified by Lithuania, but not by Latvia. An earnest effort is now being made to regulate finally the economic relations between the two countries.

**The opening and the operating of a commercial or industrial undertaking** in Latvia is, both in respect of Latvian citizens and foreigners, dependent on the acquiring of a trade or industry licence, in addition to which foreigners have to present a sojourn permit valid for a least six months. There are seven categories of industry licences and five categories of trade licenses, graded according to turnover and costing 2 to 600 lats and 5 to 300 lats per annum respectively.

Foreign share and joint stock companies and companies with limited liability may operate in Latvia only with the sanction of the Minister of Finance. The necessary application must contain information regarding (a) the title of the company and its object in Latvia, (b) amount of stock capital abroad and the amount of capital designated for local operations, and (c) Christian and surnames of the authorized agent or agents. To the application must be attached a certificate, from a Latvian Legation or a Consulate stating the rights enjoyed by Latvian joint stock companies in the country of origin of the applicant, an undertaking to comply with Latvian laws and regulations, copies of the statutes in the original language and the Latvian translation of the same, a certificate of the foreign government or legal authorities regarding the legal sanction or registration of the undertaking, an extract of the minutes of the general meeting pertaining to the establishment of the Latvian branch, corroborated balance sheets of the past two years and the legal power of attorney vested in the person or persons authorized to sign the regulation governing the activity of the company in Latvia. The responsible posts may be filled by foreigners, provided the latter reside permanently in Latvia. They are responsible for the company in all legal matters affecting the company's activities in Latvia and are expected to decide independently and to represent the company in court. In every separate case, these companies have to deposit in the Bank of Latvia a certain sum, as determined by the Minister of Finance, as a security for the fulfilment of obligations

assumed, especially in regard to taxation. Bank guarantees or other forms of security may be given in lieu of cash deposits.

In general, the Minister of Finance treats all matters pertaining to the economic activities of foreigners in Latvia on the basis of reciprocity, but with certain legal reservations affecting foreigners and foreign companies.

Foreigners are not allowed to practise as patent agents, brokers, chemists, notaries public and solicitors. The right to build railways, bridges and other structures is conceded only to those foreigners who are in possession of a Latvian diploma. It is forbidden to establish in Latvia branches of foreign banks and of foreign forwarding and insurance companies. In fact, foreign insurance companies are not allowed to operate in Latvia at all.

Coasting and inland shipping is reserved for Latvian citizens only. In case, however, ships engaged in coasting trade pass into the possession of foreigners by inheritance, they are entitled to engage in coasting and inland shipping for a period of one year reckoned from the date of inheritance.

Ships belonging to foreign citizens or companies may fly the Latvian flag, provided the principal holder of the vessel resides permanently in Latvia and, in the case of companies, whose head offices must be in Latvia, provided not less than thirtythree and one-third percent of the members of the board are Latvian citizens. All officers and at least 25% of the crew on such vessels must be Latvian citizens.

**Transit Trade.** The most direct and convenient route from western Europe to the East is via the ports of Latvia. Latvian harbours are connected with the leading districts of Russia by broad gauge railroads. For example, Riga is connected with Central Russia, Ventspils with the Volga region and Siberia, Liepāja with the South, the Ukraine. Nevertheless, Russian transit is still very small despite the reduction of the railway rates in respect of transit goods. Because of its geographical situation, Latvia is keeping its harbours and railways in complete readiness, acquiring the necessary equipment and erecting spacious warehouses and other structures. Latvian harbours are ice-free the whole year round (Riga, with the help of icebreakers) and accessible to steamers of up to 27ft draught. For facilitating transit trade a law was passed regarding free ports, but it has not yet been put into practice. The harbours are equipped with numerous warehouses, elevators, cold stores and other accomodation for transit goods. Year by year, the government expends large sums of money for furthering

transit trade, the development of which is portrayed in the following table (in tons):

Year	Transit volume	from Russia
1924 . . .	574,700	310,000
1925 . . .	472,000	247,000
1926 . . .	626,000	345,000
1927 . . .	710,000	448,000

Apart from Russian transit merchandise, transit goods to and from Poland, Estonia, Finland, Lithuania and Germany pass through Latvia. The principal transit items are timber, flax, textile goods, machinery, chemical products and livestock. For facilitating the rafting of transit timber special conventions have been concluded with Russia, Poland, Lithuania and Estonia. Transport conventions have also been concluded with the latter countries with a view to speeding up transit traffic via Latvia. In short, Latvia's efforts in this connection have won the admiration of prominent European economists and of the League of Nations, for these efforts testify to the earnest desire of Latvia to be a link between the West and the East.

## SHIPPING.

**Ports and Navigation.** Krišjānis Valdemārs (1825—1901) is regarded as the patron of Latvian shipping. As a leader of the national movement, he rendered yeoman service in the promotion of Latvian shipping, by encouraging shipbuilding, by establishing Navigation Schools and by emphasizing the importance of navigation as the most natural occupation of his compatriots. Kr. Valdemārs was also the actual founder of the Russian Volunteer Fleet.

**Harbours on the Courish Coast.** Already in the olden times, before the German conquest and, later, in the days of the Courish Duchy (Duke Jacob) in the XVII century, the Cours and Semgallians were engaged in trade and shipping. The Duchy of Courland\*) possessed colonies — in Africa St. Andrews Island and in West Indies, the Island of Tobago, which served Defoe as an exemplary scene for Robinson Crusoe. Kurzeme's commerce had reached such a stage of development that treaties of commerce were concluded with France and England on 30th December, 1654 and 17th June, 1657, respectively after the signature of a treaty of amity with Cromwell in the year 1654. The Courish flag (a black crawfish in a red field) was known far and

\*) Dr. W. Eckert. *Kurland im Zeitalter des Merkantilismus*, Riga, 1927.

wide in European waters, competing with the Dutch flag; but gradually both Holland and Kurzeme were ousted from the overseas markets by England, who ultimately took over the Courish colonies. This marked the retrogression of the Courish ports Ventspils and Liepāja, but a revival set in with the new and favourable conjuncture in the XIX century.

The port of Riga. Riga, which Napoleon I called a „Suburb of London“, is the most important commercial centre of Latvia. Already in olden times Riga was a well known port and belonged to the Hanseatic Union. Riga's commerce prospered in those days, especially after the conquest of Novgorod by the Grand Duke of Moscow in the XVI century. The wealthy town of Riga became independent and was numbered among the German imperial cities, enjoying all privileges and represented in the German State Diet. But at the end of the XVI century Riga lost its independence to Poland. Fortune smiled on Riga again during the Swedish period (1610—1721). Every year more than 1000 vessels conveyed cargo to and from this port. Timber, flax and grain were exported via Riga, and here was concentrated the western European trade with Russia and Poland. The result was that Riga attracted the attention of Peter the Great. Riga lost much of its vitality during the Swedish—Russian—Polish war. Its population numbered only 25,000 souls at the beginning of the XIX century. In consequence of Napoleon's Continental System during the Anglo-Russian campaign, English goods passed through Riga en route to Central and South Europe. Other prosperous periods for Riga were during the Crimean War in the fifties and during the Turkish War in the seventies, when Russia, cut off from the Black Sea ports, had to direct its exports via the Baltic ports. The construction of the trans-Siberian railroad opened new possibilities of development for the ports of Riga and Ventspils, through which large quantities of flax, eggs, butter, grain and timber materials were exported. The turnover of merchandise in the port of Riga aggregated four million tons in the year 1912 (Königsberg 1,8 million tons, Danzig 1,7; only Petrograd surpassed Riga with 6 million tons). This was a period of energetic construction of railways and ports. The ports of Riga and Liepāja were enlarged and, concomitant with low freight rates, there was an increase in the import of raw materials (coal and metals). The heavy industries in Riga entered upon a new stage of development, which was furthered by the protective duties introduced by Count Witte. However, already before the war (1913—1914) these industries experienced a grave crisis, owing to the

competitive industries in Russia proper and in Poland. For the latter also received and executed Government orders. The great war saved Riga industries from bankruptcy, though it led to their annihilation at the same time.

**Shipping:** Latvian ports have limited possibilities of development at present, owing to the stagnancy of the former hinterland. Nevertheless, the port of Riga has already recovered 25% of its pre-war tonnage.

#### Arrivals.

Year	Riga		Liepāja		Ventspils		Ainaži		Total	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1925	2379	912751	972	326954	610	184296	156	19681	4117	1443682
1926	2377	889470	807	298197	530	204,06	143	19261	3857	1411834
1927	2514	1140637	835	337433	552	241380	140	32895	4041	1761345

#### Departures.

Year	Riga		Liepāja		Ventspils		Ainaži		Total	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1925	2380	921684	959	326827	613	187542	154	19364	4106	1455417
1926	2385	890511	810	298805	520	196225	139	17602	3854	1403143
1927	2517	1147095	836	337352	554	242002	141	33269	4048	1759718

The arrivals were distributed as follows: 63% to Riga, 21% to Liepāja, 14% to Ventspils and 2% to Ainaži. 78% of these vessels brought cargo. 70% of those which cleared port in that year left with cargo, and 30% in ballast. The arrivals in 1927 comprised 1672 steamers of 1,065,071 net. reg. tons, 117 motor ships of 33,848 net. reg. tons and 697 sailing vessels of 49,613 net. reg. tons.

The following flags were represented in the past two years; Latvian 1035 (1128), (i. e., 19%), German 519 (411), Estonian 285 (255), Danish 147 (131), British 157 (114), Norwegian 85 (55), Finnish 49 (33), Swedish 159 (197), Dutch 26 (16), French 9 (6), Russian 10 (6), Polish 1 (1), American 2 (5) and Italian 2 (1).

840 vessels of 145, 348 net. reg. tons came from Latvian ports, including 405 steamers and motor ships of 113,297 net. reg. tons, and 435 sailing vessels and barges of 32,051 net reg. tons. 804 of these vessels arrived with 117,400 net reg. tons of cargo while 36 arrived in ballast.

The Latvian commercial freet aggregated on

January 1, 1927 77,634 gross tons or 61.9% of the tonnage in 1914, but on January 1, 1928 98,774 gross tons or 70.2% of the tonnage in 1914.

On the 1st January 1930 the merchant fleet comprised 104 steamers of 172,487 gross tons (101,789 net reg. tons),

34 sailing vessels of 3535 gr. tons (3048 net reg. tons) and 8 motor ships of 910 gr. tons (499 n. r. t.). New steamers are being acquired year by year, principally in England.

**Shipping Policy.** The Government of Latvia is doing the utmost to promote shipping. Credit is granted for the purchase of vessels. Under certain conditions foreign vessels may fly the Latvian flag, thus affording Latvian seamen the opportunity of obtaining employment. Ship-building is also reviving gradually. Several shipping companies and steamship owners are developing brisk activity in Latvia. The Krišjānis Valdemārs Navigation School has been reopened though Russia has not yet returned the inventory of this and other Navigation schools. Several hundred Latvian seamen are engaged on foreign steamers and ocean-liners. The establishing of a free port at Liepāja was seriously considered at one time, but unfortunately the Law regarding Free Ports passed by the Constituent Assembly, entitling certain organizations to establish free Customs territories in Latvian harbours, has not yet been fully enforced. It is urgently necessary for Latvia to declare one of its harbours, for instance Liepāja, a free port, as this would be entirely in Latvia's economic interests.

The commission of the League of Nations which inspected Latvian ports in the year 1926 reported favourably on their equipment. Storm signals have been placed in the Gulf of Riga and along the whole coast. The lighthouses, buoys and other nautical signals have been restored. The Marine Department carries out extensive hydrographical operations in the Gulf of Riga and issues regular reports. Due attention is also paid to the construction and equipment of harbours for fishing and coasting service. The harbour of Ainaži, for example, has been completely reconstructed. With the help of the newly acquired icebraker „Krišjāns Valdemārs“ (built to the order of the Latvian Government by Messrs. William Beardmore & Company, Scotland), the port of Riga is kept open throughout the winter. Dredging operations are effected in all Latvian harbours so as to ensure a navigable fairway.

## COMMUNICATION.

**Railways.** The main Latvian railway lines run Russiawards, as a natural consequence of the pre-war freight traffic which passed to and from Russia via Latvian territory. These lines connect Latvian harbours with the most important economic centres of Russia, e. g., the railway lines from Riga to Central Russia, from Ventpils

via the Volga to Siberia, and from Liepāja via Vilna to Romny. It is to be hoped that the latter line will be reopened for traffic in the near future. During the German occupation, the railways of Latvia were converted to normal gauge (1435 mm), but after the foundation of the Latvian Republic the principal transit lines to Russia were reverted to Russian gauge (1524 mm), with the exception of the Riga-Liepāja line which traverses Lithuanian territory at Mosheiki, and the Riga-Jelgava-Berlin line. Normal gauge has also been retained on the Griva-Eglaine line. Latvia possesses at present, normal gauge lines aggregating 724 km in length and Russian gauge lines 2912 km long, besides which there are also some narrow gauge local lines. Several new lines are planned, some of which are now being built. The broad gauge Glūda—Liepāja line (obviating the necessity of travelling from Liepāja to Riga through Lituianian territory) was opened for local and Russian transit traffic in 1929.

The railways were in a catastrophic condition on the proclamation of the Republic. There was a lack of rolling stock, the railway workshops were in an almost hopeless condition, most of the railway stations had been burnt down, station inventory stolen and scattered, and numerous bridges destroyed. The government had to assign large sums (totalling 17 million lats) for reconstruction of railways. At present iron bridges have been reconstructed, spanning the Lielupe near Riga, the Daugava at Daugavpils, the Jugla at Jugla and spanning the river Misse at Jelgava. To these will be added the new bridge over the Daugava at Krustpils which will be completed in the near future. Besides these, 368 smaller bridges have been reconstructed and 1202 station buildings of solid construction built anew, the frontier stations at Meitene and Zemgale being particularly attractive. The stations have been re-equipped with the necessary inventory and telegraph apparatus. The repair shops in Riga and Daugavpils have been restored and the supply of rolling stock supplemented. 350 engines and over 6000 wagons are in use at present on Latvian railways. The well known Riga wagon factory of „Phoenix“ has resumed work and has been building railway carriages for the Latvian Railway Administration. The Liepāja Naval Engineering Works also build wagons. The improvement of railway material still constitutes one of the main items of extraordinary expenditure in the budget of the Railway Department. Latvian railway officials wear neat uniforms, are well disciplined and are quite capable to cope with the great task which devolves

on Latvian railways, namely to be a bridge between the West and the East. The expeditious transit of American relief supplies, the bulk of which passed via Latvia, during the Russian famine, afforded the best testimony of the excellent organization of Latvian railways. The large elevators in Liepāja, Ventspils and Riga belong to the Railway Administration.

The following table is illuminating as to the length of railways in the Baltic States, in kilometres:

State	per 100 sq. km	per 10.000 inhabitants
Estonia . . . .	2.40	10.10
Finland . . . .	1.21	13.09
Lithuania . . . .	2.60	7.30
Poland . . . .	5.00	7.10
Latvia . . . .	4.12	14.48

**Traffic and Tariffs.** Considering the constant growth of passenger traffic (the number of passengers increased from 0.2 millions in 1921 to 12.3 millions in 1927), it is intended to enlarge the Riga Station and to electrify the Riga strand line, which has to cope with exceedingly brisk traffic in summer. There is also a marked increase of freight traffic: namely from 1.8 million tons in 1921 to 4 million tons in the year 1927. There are special refrigerator wagons for conveying butter and other perishable goods. The railway tariffs in Latvia are not high either for passengers or freight. The tariffs are divided into several classes, and there are special rates for long-distance transports and transit goods. The following direct services are maintained with abroad: Paris—Riga—Vladivostok 14 days (by steamer 30 days), Riga—Paris 48 hours, Riga—London 48 hours, Riga—Moscow 31 hours, Riga—Berlin 23 hours, Riga—Warsaw 18 hours. Direct freight traffic with all European countries and Russia is regulated by the different transport conventions concluded.

Railway tariff in Latvia, compared with those of other countries, is very low, with a view to promoting and facilitating traffic. This is revealed in the following table:

**Fares in lats.**

In	50 km	100 km	500 km
Germany . . . . .	1.98	3.96	20.00
France . . . . .	1.98	3.96	20.00
Lithuania . . . . .	2.00	4.00	14.40
Poland . . . . .	1.56	3.12	13.30
Switzerland . . . . .	3.64	7.30	29.10
Latvia . . . . .	1.35	2.60	12.80

**Freight rates (in santimes) per ton and 100 km.**

	Grain	Logs	Coal	Cement
Germany . . . . .	10.7	7.8	5.1	6.1
Sweden . . . . .	13.0	7.2	8.4	7.2
Czecho Slovakia . . . . .	9.5	7.2	7.2	7.2
Switzerland . . . . .	24.6	9.9	13.4	13.4
Latvia . . . . .	6.4	4.7	4.7	2.9

Apart from which a further reduction of 41.9% to 59.7% from the inland tariff is allowed in case of transit goods.

**Transit freight rates (in santimes) per ton and km.**

N. B. (The distance from North to South across Latvia is 215 kilometres, and the longest distance in the East-West direction is 475 kilometres as the crow flies).

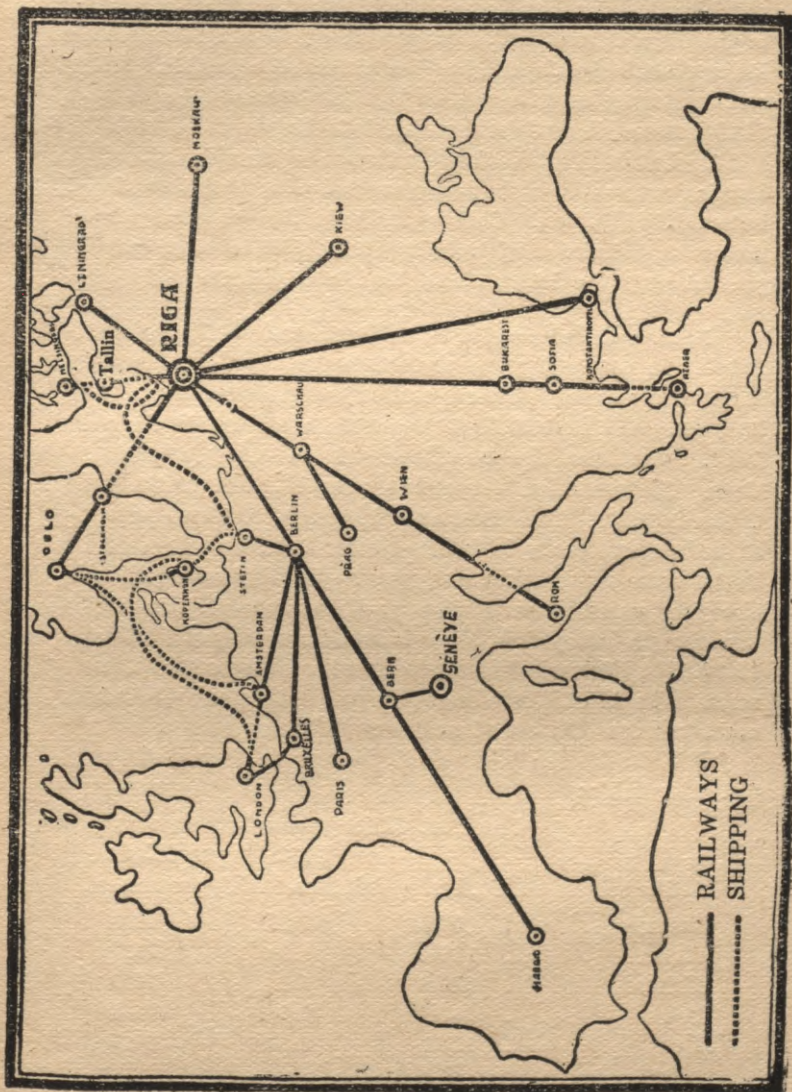
**Distance.**

Goods	200 km		300 km		500 km	
	Inl. tar.	Trans. tar.	In. tar.	Tr. tar.	In. tar.	Tr. tar.
Grain . . . . .	5.74	3.49	5.40	3.14	5.13	2.68
Flax . . . . .	10.71	4.88	10.08	4.44	9.58	3.86
Butter and Machinery . . . . .	8.92	4.88	8.40	4.44	7.98	3.86
Timber . . . . .	5.74	3.49	4.40	3.14	5.13	2.68
Coal . . . . .	4.24	3.49	4.00	3.14	3.81	2.68

**Riga — An Airway Junction.** Riga is the centre of Eastern European airway service. Four main lines converge here, viz., Berlin—Riga, Riga—Reval—Helsingfors, Riga—Leningrad and Riga—Moscow.

**Waterways.** Apart from its railways, Latvia possesses various navigable waterways aggregating 600 km in length (the Gauja, Daugava, Lielupe etc.), which serve not only for inland transport but also for the rafting of timber and transit traffic. The brick industry is concentrated on the banks of the Lielupe, and lime kilns on the banks of the Daugava. The rivers and their rapids are not yet being fully exploited for electric power. Like the ports, the waterways are under the supervision of the Marine Department. Aquatic sport is growing more and more popular. Several yacht clubs arrange annual regattas on the Lielupe, the Kīšezers and in the Gulf of Riga. Their abundance in fish makes Latvian rivers a veritable paradise for anglers.

**Roads.** With the exception of a few local roads, Latvian roads are in fairly good condition. There is, however, a law which stipulates that the State has to build 100 kilometres of highroads every year. The unemployed are engaged in repairing and improving the roads. There is a special road fund. It cannot be denied that the bad roads impede



RAILWAYS  
SHIPPING

All Routes lead to Riga.

the development of agriculture and motor traffic, which is maintained on more than 50 lines. Automobile traffic is maintained principally on the highroads Königsberg-Kovno-Jelgava-Riga - Sigulda - Cēsis - Valmiera, and Liepāja-Memel and along the highroad leading from Riga to the Riga Strand. The mainroads are equipped with the international signals adopted for automobile traffic. They are constantly kept in order. It is of interest to note that 2000 automobiles were imported into Latvia from 1923 to 1927. Latvia's international automobile sign is LR. The Latvian automobile clubs are connected with the international automobilists' union. Consequently, in the case of private motor cars desirous of entering Latvia, it is necessary to present only the international traffic certificate (triptyces).

**Posts and Telegraphs.** The Posts and Telegraphs in Latvia are operating in perfect order, with a steadily increasing volume of mail and telegraphic messages year by year. 477 post offices were in operation in the year 1927, apart from the suboffices of the rural administrations. Sixty million despatches passed through the Post Office in 1927. The Post and Telegraph Offices execute all orders customary in international intercourse, such as Postal order remittances, newspaper subscriptions etc. Latvia also possesses modern wireless and telephone stations (Riga wave length being 526). News is broadcast daily at 12.30 and 19.30. The Riga wireless station numbered over 30.000 subscribers in 1927. Receivers are installed along the whole coast to warn fishers of weather conditions.

Postal activities in the Baltic States are illustrated by the following table:

State	Sq. km.	One Post Office serves Letters conveyed	
		1000 inhabitants	per inhabitant per annum
Estonia . . . .	96.5	2.25	16.9
Finland . . . .	147.4	1.3	15.7
Lithuania . . . .	159.9	6.2	19.0
Poland . . . . .	100.4	7.0	20.3
Latvia . . . . .	137.9	3.8	21.5

**Telephone.** The whole of Latvia is linked up by telephone. Riga has an automatic telephone. Long-distance services have been established with Paris, Prague, Berlin, London, Warsaw and other cities. Seventy million conversations take place by telephone yearly. 543 telephone offices with 25,000 subscribers were registered in Latvia in 1927. The line-net is 8641 kilometres long and the cable-net 42,000

kilometres in length. The Telephone service the same as the Post and Telegraphs is under the supervision of the Ministry of Communications.

### FINANCES.

From all the foregoing facts, it is obvious that Latvia is producing real values and aspiring to economic prosperity. The external indications of this prosperity are revealed by the State finances. For, it is admitted that where the finances are good, i. e., where there is a well regulated State economy, stable currency and an active balance of payments, the State is prospering. What is the situation like in Latvia? In the first place, it should be borne in mind that, as a devastated and young Republic, Latvia necessarily experienced greater difficulty in stabilizing its finances than did the older countries; but Latvia succeeded, thanks to the coöperation of the whole nation and, particularly, the patriotism of the farmers in placing the first remedial means, their flax supplies, at the disposal of the State. Furthermore, the founding of the State and the enforcement of the agrarian reform gave rise to economic animosity against Latvia, thus precluding the possibility of obtaining external aid. Despite all these difficulties Latvia ultimately succeeded in stabilizing its finances with its own resources.

**The Financial Reform.** Latvia was the first of the new States to stabilize its currency. This was accomplished in the year 1921, and in the following year full gold cover was provided for Latvian banknotes. How was this achieved? On the proclamation of the Republic in 1918 there were all kinds of money in circulation: German marks, Ost roubles of the Occupation Authorities, Czar roubles, the so-called Duma money, Kerensky notes and paper money of the local communal administrations. In the year 1919 the Government began to issue Latvian roubles at the rate of 1 Latvian rbl. = 1 Ost rouble = 2 German marks = 2 Czar roubles, which latter had already declined in value. At that time the rouble inflation was in full swing in Russia, and Latvia was soon flooded with the same. Speculation was rife among the shady elements on the so-called „Black Exchange“ and, despite the currency fund established as a security, the Latvian rouble began to fall. It was necessary, therefore, to become independent of the Czar rouble, the Ost rouble and the mark. On March 18, 1920 the Government declared the Latvian rouble the only legal tender and stipulated that debts incurred in Czar roubles should be paid at the rate of 66 and two-third

Latvian copecks to the Czar rouble. The rouble emission, which had already attained 2 milliard Latvian roubles, was checked in May 1920. It is true that the emission was secured with the entire property and possessions of the Latvian State, but Latvia had not yet gained international recognition, and its economic situation was precarious. The rate of the rouble sank lower and lower. Only after peace had been concluded with Russia and Germany, after Latvia had been recognized *de jure* and admitted to the League of Nations, was it possible to stabilize the Latvian rouble by dint of rigid economy, diminution of the official apparatus, promoting private initiative, reorganizing the system of taxation, introducing stable duties, balancing of the budget, augmenting exports and accumulating capital, which process was facilitated by good crops and the favourable prices of flax and timber. This gigantic effort was made in order to raise the rate of the Latvian rouble from 2800 to the pound sterling to 1250, at which level the stabilization was effected. All currency limitations were removed in May 1921, and in June of the same year were abolished the leather and linseed monopolies, which had proved unprofitable. The Ministry of Supplies was then liquidated, as private trade was now able to take its place. The Ministry of Trade and Industry was merged in the Ministry of Finance. Various superfluous institutions and State enterprises were liquidated. By 1st October, 1921 the Government possessed a currency fund of 58 million gold francs and a gold reserve in bullion and coin to the extent of 30 million gold francs. The Government sold flax and timber for Latvian roubles only, and so it came about that in November 1921 the rate of the pound sterling declined to 1250 Latvian roubles. The law regarding the monetary unit, — the „Lat“ — was published on August 3, 1922, valuing the lat at 50 Latvian roubles, i. e., the value of gold franc at that time. Henceforth all payments, taxes and accounts were reckoned and effected in lats. Credit was granted in lats. Credits granted previously in roubles were converted into lats. Joint stock companies and banks adopted the lat as the basis of calculation. Thus, people at home and abroad grew accustomed to the lat, which was now being quoted on foreign Exchanges. A special emission bank, „The Bank of Latvia“ was founded on 19th September, 1922, and took over the assets and liabilities of the State Treasury (footed with 2.4 milliard rbls) and a foreign currency fund aggregating 30 million gold francs. The Bank began to issue lat banknotes, covered to the extent of 100%. The Bank paid for one lat

0.2903226 grammes of pure gold or the equivalent in foreign currency. The gold dollar is equal to 5.18 lats, and the pound sterling to 25.22 lats, at which level the rate of the lat remains, the only fluctuation being in connection with the price of gold. Thus was created the lat, and in this way the financial reform was accomplished in Latvia. In this connection great credit is due to Mr. Ringold Kalning, former Minister of Finance and former Chairman of the Council of the Bank of Latvia.

#### The Rate of the Dollar and Pound on Riga Exchange

April 1, 1923 . . . .	Ls 5.18 and Ls 23.95
" 1, 1924 . . . .	" 5.18 " " 22.26
" 1, 1925 . . . .	" 5.19 " " 24.76
" 1, 1926 . . . .	" 5.18 " " 25.21
" 1, 1927 . . . .	" 5.19 " " 25.20
" 1, 1928 . . . .	" 5.17 " " 25.20

**Paper-money and Specie.** Apart from the banknotes which the Bank of Latvia emits and changes for gold, there are Treasury notes in circulation. In accordance with the percentage laid down by law, State Treasury notes are withdrawn from circulation for a sum of one million lats every year. There are in circulation at present State Treasury notes of 5 and 10 lats, the smaller denominations having been withdrawn already and replaced by specie of the following denominations: 5, 2 and 1 lat pieces of silver, 50, 20 and 10 centimes of nickel, 5, 2 and 1 centime pieces of bronze. The banknotes emitted by the Bank of Latvia are of the following denominations: 20 lats (yellow), 25 lats (violet), 50 lats (brown), 100 lats (blue) and 500 lats. The 20, 25 and 50-lats banknotes were printed by Messrs. Waterlow and Sons in England; the 100-lat notes by the State Printing Works in Latvia. Latvian silver coins were made by the British Royal Mint. There were in circulation on January 1, 1923: State Treasury notes for 33.6 million lats, specie to the aggregate value of 23 million lats and banknotes for 37.3 million lats. The latter are secured to the extent of 100% with gold and gilt-edged securities, though a cover of only 75% is stipulated in the statutes of the emission bank. The State Treasury notes are guaranteed with the entire property of the State. Considering that the State Budget was footed with 164 million lats in the fiscal year 1928-29, the amount of money in circulation 94 million lats among a population of 1.8 million souls is by no means large, for

it amounts to only 9.2 dollars per capita (England 53.1, France 45.9, Switzerland 49.1, Sweden 26.1, Austria 19.2, Italy 15.7, Germany 14.2, Yougoslavia 8.6, Estonia 8.3, Poland 2.6).

**National Wealth and State Debts.** Latvia's national wealth is estimated at about 5.5 milliard lats. Thereof, agriculture represents 55.5%, the municipalities 28%, railways 7.7%, industries 5% etc.

The foreign debt of the State totals 83.5 million lats or 9 dollars per head of the population (Italy 200 dollars, France 500, England 900, Switzerland 200 dollars). Latvia's foreign debts are only about 0.7% of the State's assets, which aggregated 2 milliards in the year 1926. All the foreign debts of the State have been funded: the debt to England of 2.32 million pounds sterling including interest payable in 30 years, and to the United States of America 5.77 million dollars including interest in 62 years. Amortization and interest involve large sums annually. For example, in the fiscal year 1928-29 a sum of 2,3 million lats was allotted for the purpose. The Minister of Finance, Mr. R. Liepiņš, signed on June 7th 1928 an agreement with the Swedish Match Syndicate for a loan of 6 million dollars, at 6%, issue 92; payable in 35 years. This amount is being used mainly for agricultural loans.

Latvia's internal debt is insignificant, comprising only an internal loan of 579,454 lats. As regards the old Russian debts, the Latvian portion thereof is assumed by Soviet Russia by virtue of the peace treaty concluded in the year 1920 and registered at the League of Nations.

#### Latvia's Foreign State Debts and their Amortisation.

Fiscal Year	United States of America	British Government	Metal and Chemical Bank
	\$	£	£
1919/20			
Debt	5.775.000	2.300.000	—
Paid	—	—	—
Balance on 1920/21	5.775.000	2.300.000	—
Debt	5.775.000	2.300.000	—
Increase	—	20.169 1/10	—
Total	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	—
Paid	—	—	—
Balance on 1921/22	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	—
Debt	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	—
Increase	—	—	775.000
Total	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	775.000

Fiscal Year	United States of America \$	British Government £	Metal and Chemical Bank £
Paid	—	—	—
Balance on 1922/23	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	775.000
Debt	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	775.000
Paid	—	—	600.697 6/6
Balance on 1923/24	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	174.302 13/6
Debt	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	174.302 13/6
Increase	—	—	—
Total	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	174.302 13/6
Paid	—	—	24.302 13/6
Balance on 1924/25	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	150.000
Debt	5.775.000	2.320.169 1/10	150.000
Paid	—	20.169 1/10	51.373 7/—
Balance on 1925/26	5.775.000	2.300.000	98.626 13/—
Debt	5.775.000	2.300.000	98.626 13/—
Paid	—	—	98.626 13/—
Balance on 1926/27	5.775.000	2.300.000	—
Debt	5.775.000	2.300.000	—
Paid	60.000	75.000	—
Balance	5.715.000	2.225.000	—
December 1927			
Debt	5.715.000	2.225.000	—
Paid	70.000	75.000	—
Balance	5.645.000	2.150.000	—

Fiscal Year	French Government Fr.	Norwegian Government N. Kr.	Éstonian Government E. Mk.
1919/20			
Debt	11.631.139,01	—	—
Paid	2.361.643,20	—	—
Balance on 1920/21	9.269.495,81	—	—
Debt	9.269.495,81	—	—
Increase	—	6.738.127,50	—
Total	9.269.495,81	6.738.127,50	—
Paid	6.277.979,20	—	—
Balance on 1921/22	2.991.516,61	6.738.127,50	—
Debt	2.991.516,61	6.738.127,50	—
Increase	—	—	—
Total	2.991.516,61	6.738.127,50	—
Paid	750.000,—	569,07	—
Balance on 1922/23	2.241.516,61	6.737.558,43	—
Debt	2.241.516,61	6.737.558,43	—

Fiscal Year	French Government Fr.	Norwegian Government N. Kr.	Estonian Government E. Mk.
Paid	1.000.000,—	—	—
Balance on 1923/24	1.241.516,61	6.737.558,43	—
Debt	1.241.516,61	6.737.558,43	—
Increase	180.233,78	—	30.000.000
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.421.750,39</b>	<b>6.737.558,43</b>	<b>30.000.000</b>
Paid	1.421.750,39	2.000.000,—	—
Balance on 1924/25	—	4.737.558,43	30.000.000
Debt	—	4.737.558,43	30.000.000
Paid	—	4.737.558,43	30.000.000

Thus, Latvia has settled its debts to the Governments of France, Norway and Estonia, and to the Metal and Chemical Bank of London. And as mentioned above, the debts to the United States of America and to the British Government have been satisfactorily funded.

Converted into Latvian currency at the rate of exchange obtaining on 31st March, 1926, Latvia's foreign debt declined from 116,109,293 lats in 1922-23 to 83,569,340 lats in December 1927; and the internal debt from 1,875,757 lats to 579,454 lats in the same period.

**The Budget.** The fiscal year commences on April 1. The economic plan, it should be observed, is not based upon the activities of the different Ministries, but is compiled according to the actual items of revenue and expenditure. The State enterprises figure in the budget only to the extent of their net profit or loss. The fulfilment of the budget according to extracts from the State ledgers is depicted in a monthly bulletin.

Despite the difficulty experienced in maintaining a balanced budget, the finances of the State are well regulated and in a satisfactory condition. The Budget varies in the neighbourhood of 160 million lats (160.9 million lats in 1925—26, and 164,1 million lats in 1928-29). In recent years the budget showed no deficit. The principal items of revenue are: Customs duties representing about 28%, flax and spirit monopolies about 18%, excise on tobacco, liquor and naphtha products about 10%. From the above it is obvious that Latvia's budget is based chiefly on indirect taxation.

These items of revenue recur with inconsiderable changes every year, though a diminution is apt to occur in the future, accompanied by a corresponding decrease of expenditure. The anti-alcohol law was modified in the year 1928, permitting firstclass restaurants to serve

alcoholic liquor until 2 a. m., and allowing a more unhindered sale of beer. Revenue from the forests may increase as a result of the better conjuncture obtaining at present. The export duty on timber has been reduced as from January 1, 1930.

### State Revenue.

Classification.	1928./29. Ls	1927./28. Ls	1926./27. Ls
<b>I. Taxes</b>	<b>87.538.000.—</b>	<b>90.236.500.—</b>	<b>92.326.500.—</b>
customs	45.220.000.—	48.780.000.—	51.076.000.—
excise	17.285.000.—	17.545.000.—	16.070.000.—
<b>II. Rates and other payments</b>	<b>11.070.642.—</b>	<b>11.209.181.—</b>	<b>10.957.713.—</b>
<b>III. State monopolies</b>	<b>32.052.364.—</b>	<b>30.755.330.—</b>	<b>31.026.016.—</b>
Flax monopoly	1.500.000.—	1.500.000.—	2.500.000.—
Alcohol monopoly	28.000.000.—	27.250.000.—	26.777.000.—
<b>IV. State forests, land, waters and buildings</b>	<b>15.291.557.—</b>	<b>15.253.810.—</b>	<b>20.651.009.—</b>
forests	13.504.509.—	12.201.907.—	18.641.596.—
<b>V. State enterprises</b>	<b>8.410.006.—</b>	<b>7.236.744.—</b>	<b>4.740.551.—</b>
railways	7.240.103.—	6.213.826.—	3.875.847.—
<b>VI. State credit institutions and State funds</b>	<b>7.267.713.—</b>	<b>6.179.000.—</b>	<b>5.717.481.—</b>
<b>VII. Realisation of State assets</b>	<b>529.600.—</b>	<b>884.660.—</b>	<b>2.380.901.—</b>
<b>VIII. State loans</b>	<b>40.000.—</b>	<b>20.000.—</b>	<b>20.000.—</b>
<b>IX. Sundry incomes.</b>	<b>1.909.768.—</b>	<b>1.821.531.—</b>	<b>2.107.105.—</b>
<b>Total: . . .</b>	<b>164.109.650.—</b>	<b>163.596.756.—</b>	<b>169.927.276.—</b>

**State Expenditure.** Year by year the expenditure in the budget is systematically reduced namely: from 192.8 million lats in the fiscal year 1922—23 (the year in which the lat was stabilized) to 164,1 million lats in 1928.-29. This is mainly the outcome of a strict economy campaign, as revealed in the reduction of extraordinary expenditure which, at the outset, was very large owing to the exigencies of restoration. It is noteworthy that, in fact, a large portion of the expenditure, viz., 25% yearly, is tantamount to capital invested. For example, the operative capital of the State Land and Mortgage Banks, sums invested in various structures, in the acquisition of real estate, in the issue of loans, the building of workshops, power stations, bridges, railways etc., which other countries accomplish with the help of foreign loans. In general, the Latvian State Budget

is rather small compared, for instance, with the budget of the Town of Riga which totalled about 30 million lats in the year 1928.

**Fulfilment of the Budget.** It has so far been possible to close the budget with a surplus every year namely: in 1922—23 there was a surplus of 17.5 million lats; in 1923-24 of 36.8 million lats, in 1924-25 of 19.36 million lats, in 1925-26 of 14.6 millions and in 1926-27 a surplus of 4.58 million lats were obtained. The decreased surplus is due to the smaller profit rendered by the flax monopoly and reduced revenue from timber export, as reflected in the systematic reduction of the budget. It is interesting to recall the fact that, in the year 1913, the Russian Minister of Finance reckoned that the territory of Latvia rendered the Russian State 235.10 million gold francs per annum, but involved expenditure to the extent of only 144.8 million gold francs, which included Latvia's share of expenditure for the upkeep of the army, the imperial court and diplomatic service. Thus, there was left a net profit of 90.3 million gold francs. Today, the revenue of the Latvian State is much smaller, amounting to only 164.1 million lats in the fiscal year 1928-29, from which it is obvious that taxation in Latvia now is considerably lower than in the days of Russian supremacy.

**The Budget for 1928-29** was passed by Parliament on 30th March, 1928, as follows:

#### A. ORDINARY.

Classification	Revenue	Expenditure
I. Presidency . . . . .	13,070	151,729
II. Parliament . . . . .	1,840	1,031,487
III. Cabinet . . . . .	68,403	240,882
IV. State Control . . . . .	4,572	1,050,692
V. Foreign Office . . . . .	1,831,900	2,407,888
VI. Justice . . . . .	2,320,184	5,978,439
VII. Interior . . . . .	1,838,025	8,682,346
VIII. Education . . . . .	2,020,327	17,903,771
IX. Finance . . . . .	129,113,750	11,997,561
X. Agriculture . . . . .	12,190,851	6,184,429
XI. Transport . . . . .	9,722,283	3,114,583
XII. Public Welfare . . . . .	822,130	15,479,570
XIII. Board of Statistics . . . . .	35,000	436,416
XIV. Defence . . . . .	177,815	33,240,630
<b>Total</b>	<b>160,160,150</b>	<b>107,900,423</b>

## B. EXTRAORDINARY.

Foreign Office . . . . .	—	50,000
Justice . . . . .	—	113,500
Interior . . . . .	—	120,000
Education . . . . .	—	650,000
Finance . . . . .	140,000	29,772,213
Agriculture . . . . .	3,809,500	2,552,900
Transport . . . . .	—	16,255,864
Public Welfare . . . . .	—	563,950
Defence . . . . .	—	6,130,800
Total	3,949,500	56,209,227
Grand Total	164,109,650	164,109,650

The ordinary revenue of the Ministry of Finance embraces such items as income from the flax monopoly 1.5 million lats, progressive income tax 5.5 millions, real tax 4.4 trade and industry tax 4.8, stamp duty 8.5, excise 17.2, income from spirit monopoly 28 millions, Customs duties 45 millions and Harbour dues 2.5 million lats.

Under „Agriculture“ the State forests were expected to yield 10 million lats. The ministry of Transport expects the Posts, Telegraphs and Telephone to render 2.4 millions, and the Railways 7.2 million lats. The revenue of the Foreign Office is appraised at 1.8 million lats to be derived from visa and other Consular fees. The Ministry of Agriculture foresees an extraordinary revenue from the State forests to the extent of 3.5 million lats.

The expenditure of the Ministry of Interior is incurred mainly for purposes of internal security and the maintenance of militia organizations. The Ministry of Education spends 8 million lats on primary schools, 2.1 millions on secondary education, about 2 millions for the technical schools and 3.4 million lats on the University. Furthermore, 0.29 million lats for the Conservatoire and an equal sum for the Academy of Art.

The Ministry of Finance makes provision for the payment of foreign debts to the extent of 2,3 million lats, as well, as for the support to various coöperative institutions. Altogether a sum of 3 million lats is reserved for the Marine Department, including 1.1 million lats for port repairs.

The extraordinary expenditure of the Ministry of Finance includes 10 million lats for rural structures, 2 million for loans to dairies, 2.2 millions for the Land Bank, 1 million lats for purchasing land for the landless, 3.3

millions for the Mortgage Bank for promoting shipping, industry and housebuilding.

The Ministry of Finance makes provision for the building purposes to the extent of 9.3 million lats, for ways 2.5 millions, bridges 1.2 and for Posts, Telephone and Telegraph 3.1 million lats.

It is of interest to observe that, year by year, the expenditure for military purposes is decreasing, while the capital investments of a decidedly productive character are increasing, as the following table shows:

Fiscal Year	Capital Investments	Defence
	(lats, in millions)	
1926-27 . . . . .	34.9	45.5
1927-28 . . . . .	37.0	41
1928-29 . . . . .	37.2	39.3

Satisfactory development is also registered in the appropriation of funds for cultural purposes, social relief and for the paying of debts and interests, as the following table shows:

(in million lats)			
Year	Education	Public Welfare	Interest and Debts
1926-27 . . . . .	20.5	12.7	3.5
1927-28 . . . . .	21.3	11.8	2.3
1928-29 . . . . .	21.1	14.6	2.3

Pensions involve 3.85% of the budget, the improvement of harbours 2% and roads 5%.

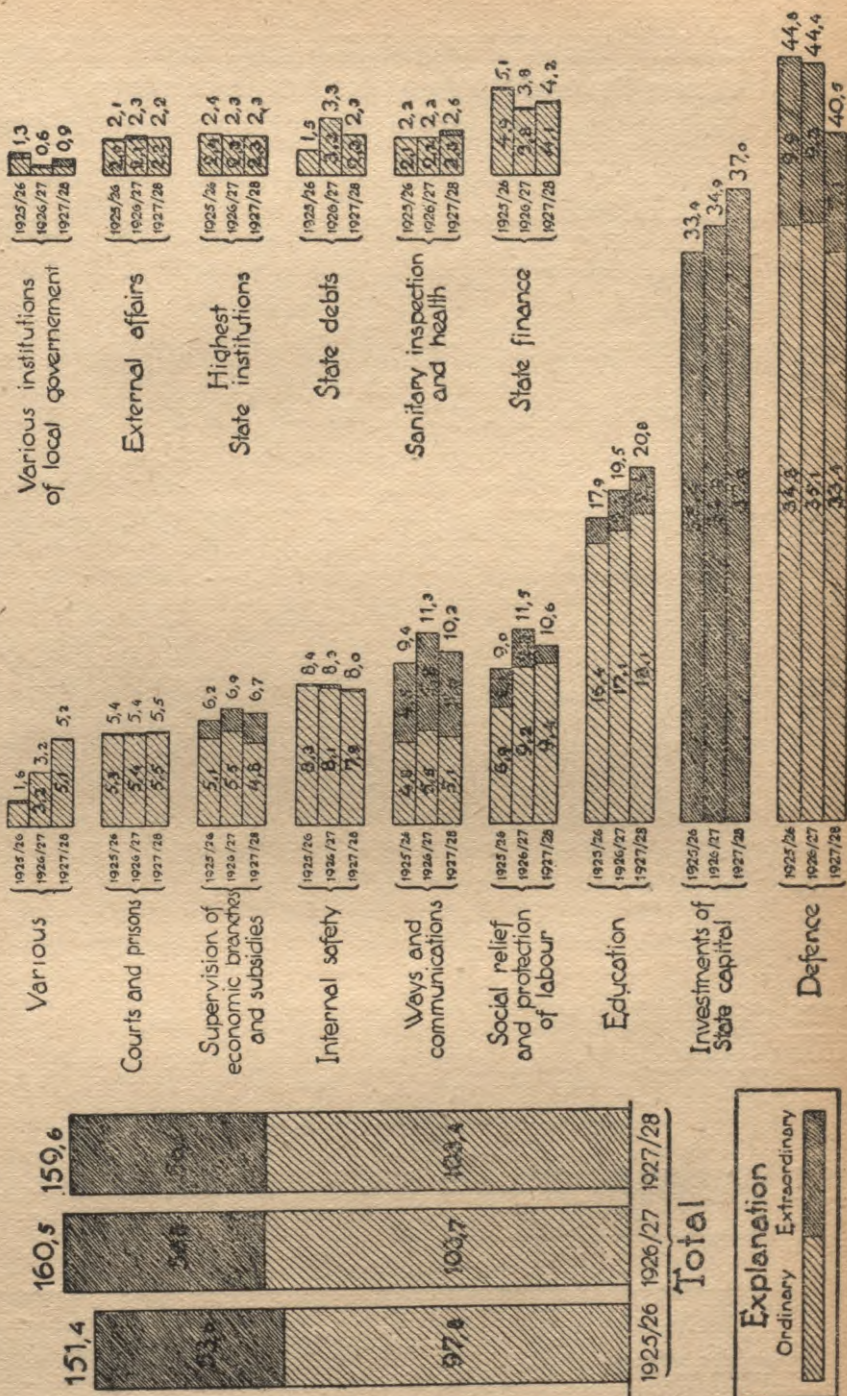
Thus it is observed that 34.25% of the aggregate expenditure in the 1928-29 fiscal year has been employed for extraordinary investments. Extraordinary budget of 56 million lats comprises the following items:

	1000 Ls	%%
Fundamental repairs and new structures	2,134.5	3.80
Transport (ports, railways, posts etc.)	17,458.0	31.05
Financial aid etc. . . . .	3,114.0	5.54
Loans . . . . .	20,910.0	37.20
Founded and working capital for State undertakings and institutions . . . . .	3,391.8	6.03
Amelioration . . . . .	1,700.0	3.02
Defence Department . . . . .	6,130.8	10.92
Public Works and social relief . . . . .	1,369.9	2.44
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>56,209.2</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Such is the numerical aspect of the economic year 1928-29.\*) This budget is, in general, very similar to those of previous years.

\*) For particulars see: J. Bokalders. The Latvian Economist, Riga, 1928.

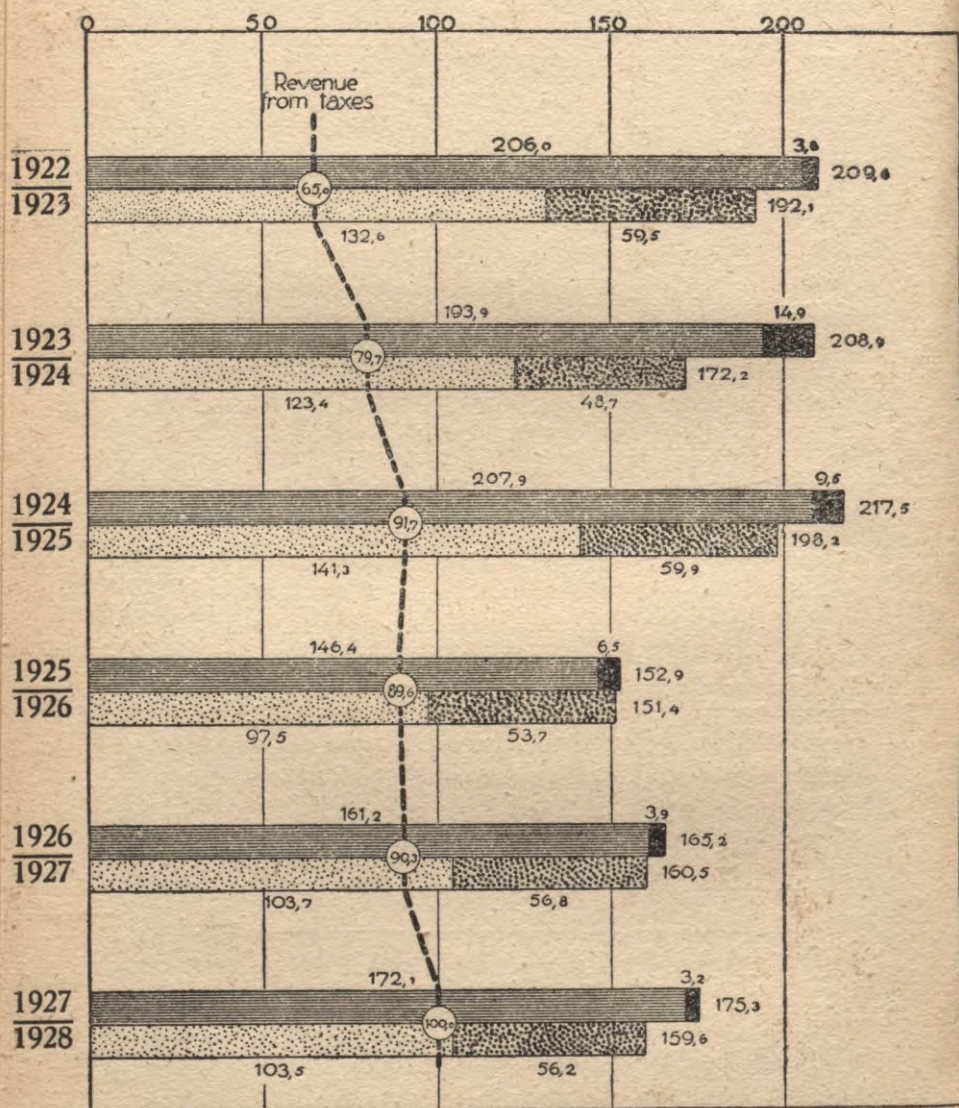
# State Expenditure, in million Lats.



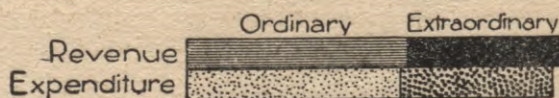
**Explanation**  
 Ordinary Expenditure (hatched bar)  
 Extraordinary Expenditure (solid bar)

# Actual revenue and expenditure

during the budgetary years 1922/23 to 1927/28  
in million lats



Explanation:



**The Bank of Latvia.** The financial operations of the State and the emission of banknotes are entrusted to the Bank of Latvia which was founded in the year 1922. At the head of this autonomous institution is a General Manager (K. Vanags), while the members of the Board are appointed by the Cabinet, since the Bank operates with State means. The founded capital of the Bank of Latvia amounts to 10 million lats, to which is added 25% of the net profit every year. The capital now totals 15,5 million lats. The net profit of the Bank in recent years was as follows: in 1923 — 0.18 million lats, in 1924 — 5.6 millions, in 1925 — 7.15, in 1926 — 3.75 and in 1927 — 4.8 million lats. Large amounts are written off every year, thus diminishing the net profit. Reserve capital amounts to 5.5 million lats. A Clearing House for settling accounts of private banks and firms has been attached to the Bank of Latvia since January 1, 1927.

**Private Deposits.** The private deposits in the Bank of Latvia totalled 52.4 million lats in the year 1926, and 60.5 millions on January 1, 1928, as against 42 million lats in the year 1924. The growth of private deposits is slow but steady, as is obvious from the fact that the deposits in all Latvian credit institutions aggregated 108.2 million lats in the year 1926, as against 90.3 millions in 1925. They totalled 139.4 million lats on January 1, 1928. There is also an increase in the State's deposits, namely: from 35.9 million lats in the year 1923 to 85.2 millions in 1927. These sums are also at the disposal of the Bank of Latvia, and the latter operates with them. The Bank also has at its disposal a gold fund of 23.72 million lats and possessed on 6th June, 1928 foreign currency to the value of 78 million lats as security for the banknotes.

**Credits.** The Bank of Latvia also accomodates trade, industry and agriculture with credit. The Bank's credit policy is determined by the Council of the Bank (J. Celms, Chairman), while the Minister of Finance has veto rights in the affairs of the Bank of Latvia.

With its short term loans the Bank of Latvia is unable to satisfy all demands for credit. Long term credit is required for the development of agriculture and industry. The Mortgage Bank is still in its infancy in Latvia. With a view to meeting the demands for long term credit, the Government established the State Land Bank and the State Mortgage Bank.

### Loans granted by State Banks.

(in million lats).

Bank of Latvia.	Dec. 1924.	Dec. 1925.	Dec. 1926.	Dec. 1927.
Bill discount . . . . .	52.1	72.1	80.7	72.7
Loans . . . . .	50.7	51.0	53.8	52.8
<b>Land Bank.</b>				
Short term loans . . . . .	25.9	32.6	36.7	36.1
6% Debentures . . . . .	5.3	9.0	14.2	20.6
4% Debentures . . . . .	—	5.2	26.7	50.6
<b>Mortgage Bank.</b>				
8% Debentures and provisional short term loans . . . . .	3.4	12.1	19.6	23.1

**Private Banks and Insurance Companies.** There are in operation in Latvia, besides the State Banks, 20 private banks, 4 municipal banks, one Exchange bank and a number of other credit institutions as, for example, 33 mutual credit societies, 587 credit coöperative institutions, making a total of 722 credit institutions. An increase of loan operations is registered also in private credit institutions, loans having been issued by the latter for the sum of 175.7 million lats at the end of 1926, and 189.6 million lats in November 1927.

### Loans in million lats.

	Dec. 31. 1924	Dec. 31. 1925	Dec. 31. 1926	Dec. 31. 1927
Banks . . . . .	68.0	80.3	90.5	98.4
Mutual Credit Societies	18.1	17.1	19.1	20.2
Savings & Loan Banks .	33.1	53.0	63.6	68.4
Lombards . . . . .	1.2	2.0	2.5	2.6

The founding of new banks is permitted now only in case the founded capital amounts to at least 5 million lats. The twenty private banks in Latvia possess, altogether, a rather small capital, aggregating not more than 26 million lats. Most of these banks require the rediscount of the Bank of Latvia, and grant credits at higher rates. In connection with this, a law was passed by Parliament in the year 1926 and enforced as from January 1, 1927, fixing the maximal rate of interest at 12% per annum. It is noteworthy that some of the private banks spend large sums for their administrative organs and are able to pay dividends ranging between 7 and 9 percent. Three of these banks even declared a dividend of 12% in the year 1925, according to data of the well known financial expert Dr. Siew. Among the private banks, a special prominence attaches to the following: the Latvian Farmers' Bank, the coöperative People's Bank, the Riga Town Discount Bank, the Latgallian

Bank and the municipal Bank of the Riga Strand, which serve the widest circles of the population and grant credits at low rates of interest. The private credit associations and saving and loan banks also receive credit from the Bank of Latvia. The ten insurance companies in Latvia are operating with rather small capital (3.96 million lats). However, they collected premiums for the sum of 7.7 million lats in the year 1926, as against payments made to the extent of 4.23 million lats. Foreign insurance companies are not allowed to operate in Latvia.

#### Foreign capital in Latvia.

Foreign capital is invested in commercial and industrial undertakings, and in banks. Holders of capital living abroad are free of income-taxes in respect of the capital invested in Latvia. Foreign capital is employed either in the founding of new joint stock companies, or is invested in already existing companies or in establishing Latvian branches of foreign companies, registered here as independent undertakings. Foreign capital also operates in various undertakings, without direct participation, in various forms of credit. These sums present a total of about one and a half million lats.

Foreign capital represents 61.9% of the aggregate capital invested in Latvian joint stock banks, while the percentage of foreign capital in other economic branches is as follows: Insurance 27.8%, trade 33.9%, transport 63.1% and industry about 50%.

#### Participation of Capital in Latvian Joint Stock Banks.

	(in lats). 1925	1927 (1. 1.)
Latvia . . . . .	8.175.750	10.390.000
United States of America . .	4.024.470	6.899.000
Soviet Russia . . . . .	1.000.000	2.000.000
Germany . . . . .	852.530	1.614.000
Czecho-Slovakia . . . . .	490.000	1.025.000
England . . . . .	855.000	1.025.000
Sweden . . . . .	852.508	852.500
Former Russia . . . . .	302.812	66.000
Holland . . . . .	—	207.000
Belgium . . . . .	66.000	192.000
Estonia . . . . .	60.930	172.000
Switzerland . . . . .	90.000	187.000
Lithuania . . . . .	54.340	72.000
Denmark . . . . .	—	3.000
Other countries . . . . .	142.110	20.000
<b>Total:</b>	<b>16.966.450</b>	<b>25.709.000</b>

A very comprehensive picture of the participation of foreign capital in share companies is afforded by

the following table, taken from the „Edition du bureau Statistique de l'Etat de Lettonie, les sociétés anonymes 1924—1926, Riga 1927;

**Participation of Foreign Capital in Share Companies.**

Stock capital Percentage	Number of Share Companies.	
	1925	1926
Up to 10% . . . . .	19	25
11 „ 20% . . . . .	9	15
21 „ 30% . . . . .	9	20
31 „ 40% . . . . .	18	11
41 „ 50% . . . . .	14	18
51 „ 60% . . . . .	11	16
61 „ 70% . . . . .	14	7
71 „ 80% . . . . .	3	18
81 „ 90% . . . . .	15	14
91 „ 99% . . . . .	28	37
100 percent . . . . .	18	13
Total . . . . .	158	196

The number of share companies with exclusively Latvian capital, being . . . . . 110 120

In the year 1926 foreign capital participated in 62% of all the share companies, whereby in 107 companies the participation of foreign capital exceeded 50%, while 15 companies operated exclusively with foreign capital.

There is a marked tendency towards increased participation of foreign capital in Latvian undertakings, though preference is shown to certain branches. Thus, from 1925 to 1926, the participation of foreign capital in joint stock banks increased by 5,764,000 lats, in the chemical industry by 3,782,000 lats, in the metallurgical by 1,917,000 lats and in the textile industry by 1,753,000 lats. Altogether, its participation increased by 29,349,000 lats in that period, as the following table shows:

	1925	1926	1927
		(in thousand lats)	
1. Textile industry . . . . .	5,752	7,505	9,686
2. Metallurgical . . . . .	3,546	5,463	5,343
3. Woodworking . . . . .	2,502	2,926	3,294
4. Paper and allied industries	6,074	6,965	7,852
5. Animal products . . . . .	2,765	2,557	2,678
6. Mineral industry . . . . .	654	983	896
7. Chemical industry. . . . .	6,336	10,118	15,324
8. Foodstuffs & Delicacies. . .	1,607	2,278	2,678
9. Transport . . . . .	12,573	13,495	14,630
10. Insurance . . . . .	781	912	890
11. Banks . . . . .	8,791	14,555	15,319
12. Commerce . . . . .	3,809	4,709	4,213
13. Miscellaneous . . . . .	813	1,712	3,200
Total . . . . .	56,003	74,178	86,003

Foreign capital invested in Latvia, classified according to countries of origin of the capital and branches of industry, on January 1st, 1927 (in thousand lats).

Countries of origin	Ceramic Industry	Metal Industry	Chemical Industry	Leather Industry	Textile Industry	Wood-working Industry	Paper Industry	Polygraph Industry	Food stuffs and spices	Clothing and footwear	Building Industry	Gas, elect., Water	Trade	Warehouse and forwarding	Arts and Sports	Real property	Transport	Insurance	Banking	Total
Germany	39	2158	1879	171	1976	1045	335	672	295	219	45	25	750	241	2	253	173	230	2000	12508
England	551	—	291	—	4445	1050	570	—	442	369	—	—	1033	18	—	83	707	1	1025	10585
France	180	—	479	42	120	—	1106	—	677	10	172	—	51	60	—	—	6000	—	—	8897
U. S. A.	—	—	1	40	652	33	—	—	—	36	—	—	257	28	300	—	—	—	6899	8246
USSR	27	—	—	10	—	—	—	—	—	300	3	—	133	3	—	—	6458	—	2000	2166
Belgium	—	—	—	—	—	237	—	—	—	—	—	—	155	—	—	25	4	—	192	7197
Denmark	—	—	4681	10	—	95	—	—	—	—	—	—	140	—	—	1	15	—	3	4973
Holland	35	—	2803	—	1249	1	681	—	38	—	—	—	124	75	—	139	—	205	217	5255
Sweden	—	100	1991	—	—	106	—	—	345	—	—	—	348	125	150	—	490	191	852	3987
Estonia	—	—	575	—	668	—	1260	—	—	3	—	—	3	89	—	—	—	17	17	3946
Czechoslovakia	—	129	2	—	—	88	750	—	90	3	17	—	205	134	—	1029	711	20	66	8599
Former Russia	34	2442	1446	3	172	67	1869	294	90	—	—	—	272	—	1	456	—	—	72	1857
Lithuania	—	50	350	26	58	75	—	15	94	88	—	—	118	—	—	29	—	243	187	1456
Switzerland	30	10	470	—	—	321	—	—	250	35	—	—	193	68	—	115	—	—	—	1333
Poland	—	—	356	—	316	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	311	1	—	—	—	—	—	587
Finland	—	274	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	346
Turkey	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	346	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	319
Norway	—	—	—	—	—	176	—	—	—	—	—	—	29	42	—	—	72	—	—	319
Danzig	—	180	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	210
Afghanistan	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	75	—	—	—	—	—	—	75
Brazil	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	16
Greece	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7
Persia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Other countries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
Total	899	5343	15324	302	9686	3294	6871	981	2878	1113	237	25	4213	914	453	2183	14630	890	15319	85352

The German capital ranks foremost, playing the decisive or at least the leading role in many branches. This is particularly noticeable in banks, where the influence of German capital is steadily growing. And not only in this respect does Germany play a prominent part, but also in Latvian import trade. Germany contributed 33% of our imports in the past two years, as against 28% in the year 1922. In the aggregate turnover of merchandise Germany participated with 157 million lats in 1927, as against 58.5 millions in 1922. In such circumstances it is natural that Germany endeavours to augment its participation in Latvian joint stock undertakings.

British capital is invested preferably in the textile industry, while the participation of former Russian capital dates back to pre-war times.

A particular importance attaches to Estonia's investment of 3,946,000 lats during 1927, principally in the paper and textile industries.

The following table depicts the results achieved by share companies in thousands of lats:

Year	Gross profit	Loss	Net profit
1923 . . . . .	5,576	634	4,942
1924 . . . . .	8,099	3,642	4,457
1925 . . . . .	9,867	4,233	5,634

**Foreign Loan.** The question of a foreign loan for covering the extraordinary expenditure with which the budget is heavily burdened every year, has been under serious discussion for some time. However, such a loan is worth while only if concluded at such a rate of interest as renders possible a reduction of the Bank of Latvia's discount rate. The outstanding debt of the Town of Riga greatly impedes the realization of a foreign loan. But this should not constitute an insurmountable difficulty, because although the Town concluded the transaction, it did not make use of the loan independently, for the Russian Government transferred the money to Petrograd at the beginning of the war and appropriated the same for military purposes. Furthermore, the deposits of Latvian citizens in the Russian State Bank and its branches (over 8 million pounds sterling) were transferred to Russia, and have not been refunded up to this day, despite the undertaking of the Soviet Government to do so. Similarly, Latvia has lost all the property evacuated from Latvian towns to the interior of Russia during the war, for which no compensation has been received.

The following table shows some of the openings for the investment of capital in Latvia:

Branch	Amount required	Profit
Heavy industries . . . . .	15 million lats	10%
Projected Dole Power station:		
small scheme . . . . .	35 " "	6.7 to 7%
large scheme . . . . .	200 " "	
Small industries . . . . .	5 " "	10%
Municipal power stations . . . . .	10 million lats	10%
Smaller power stations . . . . .	5 " "	6,5 " 7%
Shipping . . . . .	2 " "	8%

Credit is also required for the promotion of banking and trade, especially transit trade, and naturally also for the rural industries and agriculture. The State Mortgage and Land Banks offer good openings for the investment of capital through acquiring the debentures issued by these institutions. There are other sound and attractive investments as, for example, the extension of the Riga central passenger station and the erection of a Station Hotel, the electrification of the Riga Strand line, the exploitation of Latvian health resorts, especially Ķemeri, Baldone and Līepāja with their curative springs and mudbaths. Latvian towns, 57 in number, also require capital for various municipal undertakings of a remunerative character such, as canalization, water supply and electric light. The utilization of peat for electric power stations, which has been quite inconsiderable so far, offers lucrative possibilities. The same applies to the spinning and weaving of flax, the woodworking, sugar and the tanning industries.

**Latvia's Economic Situation.** The foregoing economic survey shows that Latvia's State economy is systematized and based upon private proprietary rights and private initiative. Latvian export is growing from year to year, production is increasing and the Budget is by no means exorbitant. There are good prospects for agriculture and for certain branches of industry. The supply of rolling stock and other inventory has been restored in part, and this process is still continuing. Latvia is not overburdened with foreign debts. Unemployment is not acute and there is no sign of an economic crisis, though some difficulty is experienced by certain economic branches which are in process of reorganization and concentration. This is perceptible in trade, in certain branches of industry and in private banks as a result of their miscalculation. The most pressing problems in Latvia's economic life are the development of agriculture and of industry. This calls for increased buying ability in the internal market and access to new markets.

#### IV. POLITICAL PROBLEMS.

**Minorities.** In refutation of the allegation which is sometimes made to the effect that the minorities are debarred from active participation in the economic life of the country, the census of 1925 shows that, in keeping with their percentage, the minorities take an intensive part in the leading economic departments.

Population of Latvia comprising	Engaged in						
	Agriculture 60.99%	Industry 12.61%	Trade 6.13%	Transport 3.52%	Civil Service 1.54%	Army 12.4%	Liberal Profession 2.92%
Latvians (75.6%) . . .	80.2	65.9	37.47	71.99	83.40	81.14	53.66
Germans (3.3%) . . .	0.96	7.98	12.24	4.65	6.00	3.03	18.95
Russians & White Russians (12.3%) . . .	15.34	8.10	4.85	8.87	5.43	8.21	9.14
Jews (4.5%), . .	0.08	11.00	40.71	4.01	0.42	2.79	13.11
Poles (2.5%), . .	1.85	4.19	1.97	6.32	2.85	3.43	2.66
Lithuanians (0.7%) . . .	0.93	1.78	0.91	2.89	0.82	0.71	0.78
Estonians & others . . .	0.38	0.59	0.42	0.50	0.35	0.34	0.46

This table shows that the minorities participate largely in the economic life of the State. It also reveals the predominance of the Latvians in all departments, as is to be expected of the dominant majority of the population. Only in trade are the Jews preponderant, and in the liberal professions the Latvians figure to the extent of 53% only. This is due to the fact that, for centuries, the Latvians were debarred from municipal avocations and higher education. The small percentage of minorities in the administration or civil service is due to the fact that, with the exception of the Germans, the minorities took very little part in the founding of the State, and their activities are therefore confined mostly to the local administrations. The number of government officials and employees has been considerably reduced in recent years. It is, therefore, not surprising if the

number of members of minorities engaged in the civil service has not increased. However the minorities are represented in all branches of public and private activity.

**The social Problem.** Let us now consider the question as to whether the people of Latvia are satisfied and reasonably provided for. In the first place, the laws of the land afford everyone the opportunity to ensure his existence on the basis of free competition and efficiency. Everyone is at liberty to practise his own profession and conduct his own business. With the exception of a couple of thousand unemployed, the people of Latvia are working and earning their livelihood. There are no sharp social contrasts in Latvia, which is essentially a country of small farmers. There are about 230,000 landowners, over 100,000 houseowners, 10,000 fishermen, nearly 40,000 merchants, several thousand members of the liberal professions, 40,000 State employees, 15,000 municipal employees, a few thousand artisans, nearly 190,000 agricultural labourers, 57,000 fully occupied industrial workers, 2000 clerks and so forth. The interests of all these citizens and their families are closely connected with the welfare and the independence of the country. Revolutionary theories find no response in Latvia, for in its construction Latvia is a democratic republic, which affords not only its own citizens but also some 40,000 foreigners reasonable means of existence. There is also no cause for anti-State tendencies, there being no restrictions to normal social development. The agrarian reform has brought satisfaction to the rural population, social legislation meets the requirements of Labour, the credits granted by the State tend to stimulate private initiative, the Army safeguards the security of the country, Parliament (Saeima) elected by universal suffrage, passes the necessary laws, and the Government, which is responsible to Parliament, is solicitous for internal order and for economic and cultural progress. An earnest desire to take part in the State's economic construction is apparent in all circles of the population, and there is a growing sense of national solidarity. The independence of the State has become indispensable to all classes of the population. Latvian patriotism is sound, democratic and progressive. It is based upon the determination to defend the country, to build up its future on the foundation of tolerance and mutual esteem, and to bring up the younger generation in an atmosphere of religion and national pride.

**The Future of Latvia.** Can Latvia continue to exist? Surely, Latvia will exist as long as its citizens desire it. That is to say, Latvia's future is closely connected with the strengthening of the State organism, internal security, cul-

tural progress and the truly democratic spirit which guides the country's legislation. Much depends also on the nation's having leaders in the future with as much wisdom and skill as, thank God, have characterized Latvian statesmen and economists up to the present.

Lithuania and Estonia are in a situation similar to that of Latvia. The three Baltic States have a common past, having rid themselves simultaneously of the foreign yoke. They present the same economic average. All three are agrarian States, not very densely populated, and located at the crossroads between western Europe and Russia. This has led to the much discussed suggestion of a close union of the three States. Such an union, if achieved, would pursue positive aims, namely the maintenance of peace, increased production, the safeguarding of national independence, as also an economic and political coöperation with Finland, Poland and all other countries.

**The Mission of the Latvian Nation.** The independence of Latvia and of the other Baltic States finds its justification in the aim which each of the modern States pursues, namely the prosperity of the nation and its security. But the Baltic States, and particularly Latvia which is centrally located on the East coast of the Baltic Sea, have beyond that aim a still higher task to fulfil, namely to safeguard the state of peace in Eastern Europe by means of their independence. While yet the Baltic States enjoyed no independence, the great powers competed with one another for the „*Dominium maris Baltici*“, for supremacy in the Baltic Sea. This led to endless wars and, after all these centuries, the only satisfactory solution has been found in our age, in the fulfilment of the desire of the Baltic peoples for freedom. Thus the problem of Baltic equilibrium has been solved. These countries constitute a neutral bridge between western and Eastern Europe, and are a means of reconciling the great powers on either side, whose interests are also furthered by the independence of the Baltic States. For the end of Baltic independence or the subjugation of these States to a sphere of foreign influence would be tantamount to the destruction of the equilibrium achieved and would revive the external struggle for supremacy, which is precluded in prevailing conditions. The independence of the Baltic States coincides with the European ideal of peace as embodied in the League of Nations, to which the Baltic States belong. The fulfilment of their historical mission may best be accomplished if these States remain in close contact with one another, as only by means of close coöperation will they be able to maintain their political independence and establish

future security. By reason of its central geographical situation Latvia is predestined to be a link between the Baltic States and a foremost contributor to the maintenance of peace on the Baltic seacoast.

### The Baltic States and Russia.

From the foregoing observations regarding Latvia's political and economic situation, it is obvious that Latvia, like the other Baltic States, is engaged in a brisk and successful process of restoration, and that there is to all intents and purposes no shadow to obscure the country's future. But there is one question, which is often misunderstood, and therefore deserves contemplation in passing, and that is the present and future attitude of the Baltic States to Russia.

As is universally known, Latvia and its neighbours have already regulated their relations to Russia by the treaties of peace concluded. Latvian-Russian economic relations are regulated by the treaty of commerce concluded in 1927, on numerous conventions and by other special agreements.

However, the question is often raised in the foreign press as to whether the Baltic States will be able to maintain their independence for any length of time, whereby it is opined that, on recovering its economic equilibrium and after restoring commercial connections with the West, Russia will once more lay hands on the Baltic ports.

Indubitably, this would be a severe infringement of the existing treaties and a flagrant breach of international law. With a view to precluding this possibility the Baltic States are bent on achieving a Baltic Entente.

The following circumstances deserve consideration, however: (1) Russia possesses several other harbours in the North, the port of Leningrad affording access to the Baltic Sea, and the ports of Murmansk and Archangelsk affording access to the Arctic Ocean. (2) Russia's principal export commodities, viz., grain, coal, naphtha etc., are, as H. Schröder observes in „Russland und die Ostsee, Riga, 1927“, produced in the South in the neighbourhood of the Black Sea, where Russia possesses excellent harbours. (3) Russia's finer export articles such as butter, eggs, flax and bristles are exported today without the slightest difficulty through the Baltic harbours in Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, the latter Governments do the utmost to facilitate transit traffic. There can therefore be no talk of Russia's being cut off from the Baltic Sea. (4) All the Baltic States are endeavouring to promote and improve commercial connections between Russia and Europe, whereby the successful and smooth conduct of

such trade via the Baltic States has been registered on many occasions, especially so during the Russian famine when Russia had to import enormous quantities of goods.

At any rate, the opinion that Russia is cut off from the Baltic Sea by these States is open to serious criticism. As has been observed elsewhere, Russia has the benefit of an exceptionally reasonable transit tariff, and the new States spend large sums for improving the means of communication and speeding up transit traffic.

Finally, the foreign policy of the Baltic States is based on the maintenance of peace and amicable coöperation with all neighbouring countries.

The Baltic States are engaged in stabilizing their economic situation. They fill a definite and recognized place in the economic life of Europe, not only as suppliers of foodstuffs and agricultural produce, but also as consumers. As regards export, it is noteworthy that, in the official publication „Die Wirtschaftliche Lage Deutschlands in 1925-26“, Latvia ranks second among 26 European countries as a supplier to central and western Europe, for 87% of its entire export went to western and central Europe in particular, and 90.9% to Europe in general.

Thus, Latvia is a typical continental supplier and, in this capacity, is holding its own amidst keen international competition. But this is only the beginning, for Latvia began to figure as a producer and consumer only eleven years ago, and expects to achieve still better results in the future.

While Latvia is no rival of the highly developed industrial countries, its agricultural produce (butter, meat) and raw materials (flax, timber) are always in demand. In fact, Latvia imports large quantities of industrial products and ranks third, for example, in Russia's export list.

The economic situation of the Baltic States may therefore be regarded as completely secure.

Furthermore, the Baltic States are, ethnographically, entirely different cultural and social mode of life from the Latvians, Estonians, Lithuanians, Finns and Poles, who speak their own languages, have different creeds and an entirely different intellectual and social life from that of the Russians.

The Baltic States are entitled to independent existence, for similar rights have not been withheld from Belgium, Denmark, Holland, Switzerland and many other small countries (there were in Europe before the war no fewer than eleven countries smaller than Latvia). Moreover, the new States have been admitted to the League of Nations.

It is true that new States are by no means infallible, but this is a trait in no wise less peculiar to older countries. It is to be hoped that the national right of self-determination will never become an empty phrase.

In refuting the contention that international intercourse is impeded by numerous frontiers, it may be observed that the Baltic States are energetically abolishing all unnecessary formalities. For instance, Latvia, Finland and Estonia have introduced complete freedom of movement for their citizens travelling or residing in the three States Estonia, Latvia and Finland, which effort has rendered good results.

In conclusion, we would stress the fact that the Baltic States have manifested unmistakably their will to be free, and will never sacrifice their independence to political machinations of any kind.

---

## V. HINTS FOR FOREIGNERS.

The traveller who visits Latvia will experience no difficulty in making himself understood, as English, German and French are widely understood and spoken, especially in the towns. He is advised to consult a Latvian representative abroad before setting out on the journey, so as to get the necessary information about travelling, passport and other formalities. The Latvian diplomatic and consular officers are also ready to supply applicants with all kinds of informative literature in all European languages, to give addresses and to establish connections with institutions or persons, if so desired. Tickets and information are obtainable at the offices of Messrs. Thos. Cook and Sons, and other travelling agents. These preliminaries will help to smooth the travellers sojourn in Latvia. Exchanges are to be found at all frontier stations, where small amounts may be exchanged into Latvian currency, the average rate of exchange being Ls 25, to the pound sterling and Ls 5, to the U. S. dollar. The exchange of larger sums should be effected in Riga.

You may reach Latvia from Warsaw via Zemgale, crossing the river Daugava and passing the ancient castles of Daugavpils, Gercika and Kokneses on your way to Riga; or from Berlin via Eydtkunen, Kovno and Meitene, crossing the beautiful plains of Kurzeme with rich fields and big forests stretching to right and left, and the red roofs of farms dotting the landscape. Near Jelgava, the ancient capital of the Duchy of Kurzeme, can be seen the First Latvian Sugar Factory and numerous brick factories. Between Jelgava and Riga lie the famous battlefields where the Latvian army kept Hindenburg at bay for two years. Those who arrive from Helsinki via Tallin have the opportunity of seeing hilly Vidzeme. Leaving Estonia at Valka the train runs through Valmiera, Cēsis — both beautiful towns with historic traditions,—and Livonian Switzerland around Sigulda, and thence to Riga. All routes lead to Riga, which may also be reached from the East via Moscow and the Latvian frontier station Zilupe, leaving Sebeza behind. This route leads through romantic Latgale with its lakes, deep and clear, reflecting picturesque churches. There may still be found the pre-historic waternut besides the varieties of Latvian flax famous all over the world. In Latgale is also the famous

monastery of Aglona, the residence of the Roman Catholic Archbishop.

Latvia may also be reached by sea, coming from New York, London, Stettin, Ghent, Havre, Dunkirk etc., and arriving at the ports of Liepāja and Ventspils, which are ice-free the whole year round, or at the central Baltic port of Riga. Here the traveller's attention should be directed to the 10-kilometre shore of Liepāja, the huge elevator at Ventspils and the industrial centre of Riga, which presents an impressive panorama as the vessel glides into the port of Riga from the sea.

Convenient accommodation is afforded at the „Peterpils“, „Roma“, „Bellevue“, „Metropol“, „Excelsior“ and other hotels and boarding houses in Riga. Hotels are preferable in case of a short stay; and only in case of a longer stay should the traveller go to a boarding house, after having made inquiries as to the character of the same. Those who desire quietude combined with comfort should go to the Peterpils Hotel in J. Čakstes laukums (Square of J. Čakste) opposite the President's Castle. The State Historical and Art Museum (open 10—3), the editorial office of the „Valdības Vēstnesis“ (Official Gazette) and the „State Archives“ are also quartered in the Castle. The Bank of Latvia is also located in the same Square. The State Library, the National Theatre and the House of Parliament (Saeima) are all in the same vicinity. The Anglican Church of St. Saviour's is on the riverside in the neighbourhood of the Castle. The Hotel Romā is situated in a thronged business thoroughfare opposite the National Opera House and near the Central Post and Telegraph Office. Opposite the latter is the Hotel de Commerce, and on the other bank of the Canal near the Central Railway Station is Bellevue Hotel. Lunch and dinner can be taken either at the hotel or at the fashionable but modest restaurant of „Otto Schwarz“ on the Aspāzijas Bulvāris, or at the „Mazais Vērmaņa dārzs“ (opposite the „Lielais Vērmaņa dārzs“ a beautiful public park with exquisite rose garden at the corner of Elizabetes and Tērbatas iela), which is the favourite meetingplace of Latvian society. Prices are moderate. Some of the specialities of Riga hotels and restaurants are Double Kümmel, Daugava salmon, chicken, game and beer. Tea can be taken at Café de l'Opera next to the restaurant of Otto Schwarz.

Passport and visa formalities may be left to the hotel porter, who will also procure tickets to the opera, theatre, operette, etc., if desired.

As in Riga, so in Liepāja, there is a number of hotels („Peterpils“ and others), and in Ventspils, Jelgava, Cēsis

and other provincial towns a clean and comfortable room may always be obtained without difficulty. It should be mentioned here that nearly all European countries as well as the United States of America have diplomatic and consular representatives in Riga (some also in Liepāja), the addresses of which are given further on and in various Riga guide-books or directories. These representatives can always be consulted on questions concerning the respective traveller. Another source of general information is the Latvian Railway Travelling Agency (30/32 Šķūņu iela, Riga), which gives gratuitous advice to foreign travellers, and which may be consulted also by post on various questions. Scientists should not fail to apply to the University (Raina bulvāris 19), businessmen to the Exchange Committee (24 Pils iela), industrialists to the Industrial Association (Fabrikantu Biedriba), coöperative representatives to the „Konzums“ (68 Dzirnau iela), agriculturists to the Central Association of Latvian Farmers (4a Baznīcas iela). The competent government Departments and Ministries also supply ample information and explanations.

Journalists who stay in Latvia for a longer time are furnished with special certificates by the Press Section of the Foreign Office, and may also receive free railway tickets and other facilities in their work. The Press Section has its own cinema. Journalists should also visit the Latvian Telegraph Agency „Leta“, (opposite the Exchange) and the editors of Latvian newspapers. The address of the Chairman of the Association of Foreign Journalists in Riga M. Segreste, is 3a Rūpniecības iela. Sportsmen interested in shooting and fishing are welcome at the Hunting Club (Mednieku klubs).

So much for business and general affairs. If time permits, the traveller should have a look at Riga itself, which can be done in the spare hours between trains. For this purpose the trams (15 santimes for all distances), motor buses (20 santimes), river steamers (10—30 santimes) or motor car, in case of a longer trip, say to Jelgava (40 kilometres), Sigulda 50 km, the Strand (25 km), at the rate of 50 santimes per kilometre. There is also a bus service to the strand, departing from the beginning of Brīvības bulvāris, the fare being two lats.

Riga lies on both banks of the Daugava. The principal streets lead to the Daugava quay as, for example, Valdemara iela, (so called after K. Valdemārs the Father of the Latvian shipping), Brīvības iela (Liberty Street), Krišjāņa Barona iela (called after the famous collector of Latvian folksongs or

„Dainas“). The part of the town lying on the right bank is divided by a canal, which forms a side-arm of the main river. The part between the Canal and the Daugava is called the „old city“, which is connected with the „new city“ by numerous bridges. On both sides the Canal is lined with pleasure grounds and boulevards. In the „old“ section of the town are the Churches, banks, Opera house, Parliament, the City, the Exchange, the House of the Black Heads, the Town Council, Guild Halls, Citadel, Custom House, Powder Tower with War Museum, and the Castle. The Opera house is in Aspāzijas bulvāris (named in honour of the Latvian poetess Aspazija). Opposite the Opera house on the other side of the Canal stands the University building, and a few yards away the Conservatoire. The University is in Rainis bulvāris (named in honour of the famous Latvian poet Rainis, whose monumental work „The Sons of Jacob“ has been translated into English and performed in London). Next to the Conservatoire, is Merķeļa iela, named in honour of the German writer G. Merkel, who championed the cause of Latvian emancipation, there is the House of the Latvian Society (Rīgas Latviešu Biedrība), which may well be regarded as the Athenaeum of Latvia, as it was the centre of national resurgence. The Academy of Art is opposite the Railway Station. The banks are situated principally in the Smilšu iela, at the end of which stands the Exchange building. The central street of the city is the Kaļķu iela with the most fashionable shops. The continuation of the latter is the beautiful Brīvības bulvāris, the evening-promenade dear to the hearts of Riga people. The above mentioned hotels and „Otto Schwartz“ restaurant are also situated in „Old Riga“, which is so called because it represents the site of mediaeval Riga and still contains a great number of very old, picturesque buildings. The diplomatic quarter lies in the boulevard line, in the vicinity of the Foreign Office. There also is the municipal Museum (open 9—3) and the Esplanade for military parades.

Three big bridges connect the right bank of the Daugava with the suburbs on the left, and over them lies the road to Kurzeme, including Jelgava, Tukums, Kuldīga and Liepāja, and the Strand. While crossing the bridges we see to the left the upper Daugava, thronged with rafts, and in clear weather the Doles Island may be seen, where the powerful rapids await harnessing for power. In this part of the town are the new Market, the red warehouses, the traditional lumber market, which is held every Sunday, and still farther, — at the end of Moscow street, —

the porcelain factory of Kuznetzov and the „Quadrats“ rubber factory.

Looking to the right you view the port of Riga with Milgrāvis and Daugavgrīva, and the summer resort of Vecāķi in the distance. The part of the suburb immediately joining the bridge is called Agenskalns where the tower of the Riga Yacht Club can be seen. Then come Torņakalns, Zaslauks, — garden suburbs extending far westwards to Daugavgrīva with its fortress and the high white beacon. On the left lie the Spilve meadows with the aerodrome. The watering place Vecāķi may be reached by steamer, leaving from the quay on the right side of Daugava. So also may be reached Jelgava and the Strand. Steamers proceed as far as Neibade.

Continuing one's journey along the left bank, a beautiful panoramic view of Riga is presented near the Church of St. Martin. In St. Martin's Cemetery we find the graves of two gifted Latvians, namely Andr. Pumpurs who wrote the beautiful words of the Lāčplysis Song, and Dārziņš the composer of „Valse Melancholique“. Thence the way leads to the Strand, crossing the Lielupe and, at 20 km, arriving at Bulduri, where one may stop at Bulduri Hotel, at which the first conference of the Baltic States was held in 1920. The next seaside resort is Edinburga (named in honour of the Duke of Edinburgh) with its pretty „Kurhaus“ and Sanatorium. The plain white beach sheltered by pine woods continues for several kilometres parallel to the densely populated townlets of Majori (fashionable hotel Jūrmala), Dubulti, Melluži and Asari, to the famous sulphur springs of Ķemeri and Sloka with its big cellulose factory. The beach runs along the whole shore of the Gulf of Riga, over Kolkas Rags to Liepāja; these places are inhabited by fishermen. Amber is washed ashore during stormy weather.

The forests of Kurzeme abound in game of many kinds. The strawberry season at the Riga Strand is in July.

There are many beautiful spots on the right bank of the river, in the near environs of Riga. Starting from the Castle in the direction of Milgrāvis, we pass on our left the Customs enclosure and the Export harbour. On the right we see Pulkveža Brieža Park, where there is a tree planted by Peter the Great, then Pulkveža Brieža iela (named in honour of Colonel Briedis, a Latvian hero of the Great War), and the so called Red Daugava. Farther on we come to Meža Parks (Forest Park, formerly known as Kaiserwald) and Lake Kīšezers (take tram No. 6 to Red Daugava). In ten

minutes one is at the lake, which has a surface of forty square kilometres and is encircled by pine woods. For rafting purposes the lake is connected with the rivers Daugava and Gauja. Numerous dainty villas and large sporting grounds are located in Meža Parks. Regular communication with the town is maintained by tramcars and motor busses which pass the Exhibition grounds and the Cemetery of Brotherhood, for those Latvian soldiers who made the great sacrifice during the world war and in the Latvian war of independence. In the adjoining cemetery are the graves of two never to be forgotten Latvian statesmen, namely the late President Chakste who stood at the head of the State from the day of declaration of Independence till his death in 1927, and the distinguished Foreign Minister the late Z. A. Meierovics, whose tragic end shocked the world in the summer of 1925 (his biography is given in the Encyclopedia Britannica, 13th Edition). Travelling father northwards you come to Vidzeme highroad and, after passing the Arch of Victory (marking the boundary of Riga), you are on the way to Livonian Switzerland, leaving to the left and right large forests and several small lakes, which abound in fish of different kinds.

Livonian Switzerland with its centre, the Gauja (Trout) Valley, is one of the most beautiful spots in Latvia. First of all, one should see Sigulda, thence by ferry boat over the Gauja to Turaida and Krimulda, with their romantic ruins of XIII century castles etc. Very interesting is the legend connected with the ferry boat, according to which Count of Sigulda promised to permit the marriage of his daughter to the Baron of Krimulda if the latter crossed the river without sails and oars. The Baron's gardener invented the ferryboat, which brought the happy couple together. There is also a legend of the Rose of Turaida as an example of fidelity. In the Journalists' Castle at Sigulda a boarding house is run the whole year round (moderate prices, telephone to Riga). You can go there also by train from Riga (one hour) and from Sigulda station, — by cab or a sort of jaunting car (the fare amounting to about one lat) to the Castle. On the left bank of the Gauja beyond Sigulda the Ligat Paper Mills are situated, which have a wide reputation for high class paper. Then you come to the 700-year-old town of Cēsis, whose gallant inhabitants in the XVI century, rather than submit to Ivan the Terrible, blew themselves up together with their whole fortress. In the vicinity of Cēsis is situated the agricultural college of Priekuli. In another direction rises the mystic Blue Hill where the ancient Latvians made sacrifices to their gods.

The adjacent hilly district offers many interesting possibilities to archaeologists, as here are numerous ancient „castle hills“. Excavations which were begun only recently have yielded important results, and numerous ornaments, implements, arms etc., have been found, and are on view at the Historical Museum in Riga in the Castle.

After Cēsis comes Valmiera, where the Danish flag is said to have fallen to earth from Heaven. From here the highroad runs to Valka, where it crosses the Estonian frontier. All along the road to the right and left you observe farms, old and new, and on the pastures herds of brown cattle, the typical rural lanscape of Latvia. If you have time you should see the large dairy farm of Smiltene. Thence you should go to Piebalga, the ancient centre of Latvian culture (also a flax centre), and through Jaunpils, Mālpils and Ainaži, on a good road you come again to the Vidzemes highroad (near Inčukalns) and back to Riga. It is of interest to drop in at some farm and see how the Latvian farmer lives. You will notice that each family lives separately, and that there are no villages as in Slav countries. Each farm has its own name, which is attached to the family of the owner.

Another pleasant tour is to Ogre and Koknese, up the Daugava. These places are also well frequented summer resorts with large forests. The famous Staburags, a limestone rock of which many old tales are told, the Koknese Rapids and other features are among the attractions of this district. Large quantities of timber are rafted down the Daugava from Russia to Riga every year.

Such trips require time, therefore it is advisable to leave early in the morning and to devote at least one day to each trip. The railway service always permits to return in the evening of the same day.

Those who stay in Riga for a longer time should not fail to see the old Gothic churches dating principally from the XIII and XIV centuries: the Māra or Dome Church is famous for its architecture, the inner colonnade, and its great museum. The Archbishops of Riga, beginning with Bishop Meinhard and Bishop Albert, the founder of the town (1201 A. D.), are buried in this church. The Church of St. Peter has a beautiful portal, its interior is decorated with the coats-of-arms of the ancient Baltic barons, and its wooden spire, which is the highest of its kind in Europe (440 feet), and in spite of a deviation of 70 cm from the perpendicular, still stands firm. Organ concerts are held every saturday at the Dome Church, and they are always well attended. There is no fixed entrance fee. The

very ancient Church of St. John is hidden among the warehous and quaint buildings of the old city; the deep cellars of the church have served as shelter for persons and goods in times of danger. Of similar historic interest is the Church of St. Jacob, the seat of the Catholic Archbishop. The Church of St. Jacob was founded by, Caupo, King of the Livs, who was christened Jacob on his conversion to Christianity. His daughter founded the Magdalene Church under similar circumstances.

The House of the Blackheads, opposite the Town Hall, should not be omitted; in the square before the Town Hall stands a statue of Roland, signifying that the City of Riga had the right to pass sentences of death. In the House of the Blackheads the peace treaty between Poland and Soviet Russia was signed in 1921. This marks an important moment in Europe's modern history. Many curious things are to be seen in the House, such as, for instance, a shoe of the Russian Empress, Anna, which she forgot after a dance, pictures of Swedish sovereigns, the famous silver treasure, etc. At present the building serves for concerts and official gatherings. The House of the Beackheads derives its name from an association of merchants whose patron saint was Mauritius, a Moor.

The Town Hall stands apposite the House of the Blackheads and is decorated with 63 guns sunk into the foundations of the building. The municipal Library contains numerous historic documents of great value, of which we should mention the treaties of the City of Riga with Smolensk, Novgorod, and with the Polish Kings: autographs and letters of Martin Luther, Herder (who was director of the library for some time), Richard Wagner, who was conductor at the Riga Opera and composed here the opera „Rienci“, and other famous personalities who have lived in Riga. After you have inspected the Guildhalls and refreshed yourself at „St. John's Cellar“, you turn towards the Castle, the ancient residence of the „Sword Brethren“, and at present the residence of the President of the State. The inner portal of the Castle bears the relief of the famous Master of the Order, and the conqueror of Pskoff, Valter Piettenberg. The State Historical Museum and the State Art Museum are also accomodated at the Castle. The former contains very valuable finds of various excavations, among them Roman and Arabian coins dating from the VII century. The ethnographic section of the museum is interesting on account of its copious collection of various clothing, household and other articles, and old Latvian writing in runic letters. Genuine Latvian national dress is still worn in Rucava, near Liepāja. In the

environs of that town also lies the so-called „Village of the Kings“ (Kēniņciems), where descendants of the former Courish kings are now living the life of ordinary peasants. The „Courish Switzerland“ is situated near Kandava, immediately beyond Tukums, which appeals to some people even more than the hills of Vidzeme. Another attraction of the Castle is the Art Museum, where all Latvian painters and sculptors (Hahn, Fedder, Purvits, Rosental, Zariņš, Tillbergs, Grosvads, Matvejs, Vidbergs, Suta, Ubans, Zazaks and others) are represented, and which possesses a Rembrandt too. Coming from the Castle you pass the house of the Catholic Archbishop, and then reach the Saeima (Parliament) building with the statue of Lāčplēsis (the Bear Slayer), the symbol of power. The Parliament building may be inspected with the permission of the Sergeant-Arms.

Your impression of the national Latvian spirit would be incomplete without a visit to the Military Museum in the so-called Powder Tower (a section of the wall of the ancient fortress), where various trophies, flags etc., are exhibited.

There remain the Municipal Museum with numerous works of Dutch painters, a local „Tutankhamen“ (an Egyptian mummy), the rare publications at the State Library, among them the first copy of Glück's translation of the Bible, and one of Kant's publications which was first printed in Riga.

In the evening you should attend the Opera, which possesses an excellent ballet troupe, a fine orchestra, chorus and several good singers. Equally worthy of a visit are the National Theatre and Arts Theatre. A special historic importance attaches to the National Theatre as the scene of the proclamation of Latvian independence on November 18, 1918. There are also in Riga a German, a Russian and a Jewish Theatre. The performances start at 7.30 and finish at about 10.30, to give the visitor time for supper at Schwartz's and a round through the Alhambra and other „subterranean“ places.

Those interested in the lives of the Courish Dukes and the French aristocratic emigrants of the distant past should go to Jelgava, 40 kilometres from Riga, by car or train. There you will see Jelgava Castle, the ancient residence of the Dukes, an imposing masterpiece by Rastrelli. The same architect built Rundale Castle. In Jelgava you will find the graves of the Courish Dukes, and the local museum contains numerous rarities. Louis XVIII lived some time in Jelgava as an emigrant and guest of the Duke of Kurzeme, *Fortuna variabilis!*

From Jelgava you could go to Tukums, thence to Ventspils or Courish Switzerland. Many other historic places and towns, as for instance, the second capital of Kurzeme, Kuldīga, are hidden among the beautiful fields and forests of Kurzeme, but they interest chiefly expert explorers, though the simple layman is equally enthusiastic about the beauty of „God's own Land“ (Kurzeme). The traveller should not forget the Latvian people themselves, who well deserve the attention of ethnologists. They are the descendants of a very old stock, their language being derived from the Sanscrit, in which today only Japanese and Indian priests address their prayers to Buddha, and which stands near to the ancient Greek and Latin idioms.

The Latvians are closely related to the Lithuanians and to the Prussians, an extinct race now Germanized. It is interesting to note that unto this day over 6000 Latvians of Courish descent are living in Eastern Prussia on the so-called Courish Haff up to Koenigsberg.

Before leaving, do not forget to call at the Art Shop of Madame Grinberg in Aspazija boulevard to buy a collection of genuine items of peasants' art, amber brooches and other ornaments. The shop of the National Women's League at the corner of Brīvības and Lāčplēsis iela, the numerous antiquarian shops as, those of Kaulbars, Lemkin and Frick also deserve visits.

Calls on official persons may best be arranged through the respective Consulates.

Passed by the Constituent Assembly on the February 15th, 1922, and come into force on November 7th, 1922.

## CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF LATVIA.

The Latvian people have adopted, through their freely elected Constituent Assembly, the following Constitution:

### Section 1.

#### GENERAL REGULATIONS.

1. Latvia shall be an independent democratic Republic.
2. The sovereign power of the Latvian State shall be vested in the Latvian People.
3. The territory of the Latvian State shall consist of Vidzeme, Latgale, Kurzeme and Zemgale, within the boundaries stipulated by international treaties.
4. The national flag of the Latvian State shall be red with a white stripe.

### Section 2.

#### THE SAEIMA (PARLIAMENT).

5. The Saeima shall consist of one hundred representatives of the people.
6. The Saeima shall be elected by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage, on the basis of proportional representation.
7. Latvia being divided into separate electoral districts, the number of parliamentary representatives to be elected from each district shall be proportionate to the number of electors in that district.
8. Latvian citizens of both sexes, who are in possession of all rights and who are over twenty-one years of age on the first day of polling, shall have the right to vote.
9. Any Latvian citizen who is over twenty-one years of age on the first day of voting, may be elected to the Saeima.
10. The Saeima shall be elected for a period of three years.
11. The parliamentary elections shall take place on the first Sunday in October and on the preceding Saturday.
12. The newly-elected Saeima shall hold its first sitting on the first Tuesday in November, on which day the powers of the previous Saeima shall have expired.

13. Should the parliamentary elections by reason of the dissolution of the previous Saeima, take place at another time of the year, the Saeima thus elected shall assemble not later than one month after its election, and its powers shall expire after two years, on the first Tuesday in November, on which day a new Saeima shall assemble.
14. The electors may not recall individual Members of the Saeima.
15. The Saeima shall sit in Riga. It may sit elsewhere only in extraordinary circumstances.
16. The Saeima shall elect its Presidium, which shall consist of the President, his two Deputies and Secretaries. The Presidium of the Saeima shall carry on its work uninterruptedly throughout the duration of the legislative period.
17. The first sitting of the newly-elected Saeima shall be opened by the President of the preceding Saeima or by any other member of the Presidium charged by the Presidium.
18. The Saeima itself shall examine the powers of its members.
19. The Presidium shall convoke sessions and fix ordinary and extraordinary sittings.
20. The Presidium shall convoke a sitting of the Saeima at the request of either the President of the State, the Prime Minister, or not less than one-third of the Members of the Saeima.
21. The Saeima shall draw up the Standing Orders for the regulation of its activities and its internal procedure.
22. The sittings of the Saeima shall be public. At the request of ten Members of the Saeima, the President of the State, the Prime Minister or any one Minister, the Saeima may decide, by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members present, to sit in camera.
23. The sittings of the Saeima may take place if at least one-half of the members are present.
24. Except in cases otherwise provided for by the Constitution, the Saeima shall pass its resolutions by the absolute majority vote of the members present.
25. The Saeima shall elect Committees, determine the number of their members and their duties. The Committees shall be entitled to request the respective Ministers and local authorities to supply any information necessary for their work, and also to invite responsible representatives of the respective Ministries and local authorities to their meetings, for the purpose of obtaining explana-

- tions. The Committees may carry on their work between the Sessions.
26. At the request of not less than one-third of its members, the Saeima shall appoint parliamentary Enquiry Committees to deal with special cases.
  27. The Saeima shall have the right to address to the Prime Minister, or to any other Minister, interpellations or questions to which they, or responsible officials empowered by them, shall reply. At the request of either the Saeima or its Committees, the Prime Minister, or any other Minister, shall place at their disposal relevant papers and documents.
  28. The Members of the Saeima shall be exempt from judicial, administrative and disciplinary prosecution, in connection with their voting and with ideas expressed in the execution of their duties. Members of the Saeima, even in their public capacity, are liable to prosecution, if —
    - 1) they wilfully spread defamatory information, or —
    - 2) they spread defamatory information about private or family life.
  29. Members of the Saeima may not be arrested or searched, nor may their personal liberty be restricted in any way, without the sanction of the Saeima. Members of the Saeima shall be liable to arrest, if apprehended in the act of committing a crime. The arrest of a Member of the Saeima shall be brought, within twenty-four hours, to the notice of the Presidium of the Saeima, who shall then report it at the next sitting of the Saeima; whereupon the Saeima shall decide as to whether the member shall be retained under arrest or liberated. During the period between the sessions, the Presidium of the Saeima shall decide the question of the retention under arrest of a Member of the Saeima.
  30. A Member of the Saeima shall not be liable to judicial or administrative prosecution for criminal actions, without the consent of the Saeima.
  31. The Member of the Saeima shall have the right to withhold evidence:
    - 1) concerning persons who have entrusted him, as a Representative of the People, certain facts or data;
    - 2) concerning persons to whom he, as a Representative of the People, has entrusted certain facts or data;
    - 3) concerning such facts and data.
  32. Members of the Saeima may not undertake Government contracts or receive Government concessions in their name or in that of any other person. The stipulations of this article shall apply to Ministers, even if they are not members of the Saeima.

33. Members of the Saeima shall receive remuneration from State funds.
34. No person shall be prosecuted for circulating reports about sittings of the Saeima or its Committees, if such reports correspond to facts. Accounts of sittings in camera, of either the Saeima or its Committees, may only be published with the sanction of the Presidium of either the Saeima or the respective Committees.

### Section 3.

#### THE PRESIDENT OF THE STATE.

35. The President of the State shall be elected by the Saeima for a period of three years.
36. The President of the State shall be elected by secret ballot with a majority of not less than fifty one votes.
37. No person who is under forty years of age may be elected President of the State.
38. The Office of President of the State shall not be compatible with any other office. If the elected President be a member of the Saeima, he shall resign his seat.
39. The same person cannot hold office as President of the State for more than six consecutive years.
40. On assuming office at the first meeting of the Saeima after his election, the President of the State shall make the following solemn declaration:

„I swear that all my work shall be devoted to the good of the Latvian people. I will do everything in my power to promote the welfare of the State of Latvia and its inhabitants. I will heed and keep sacred the Constitution of Latvia and its laws. I will be just to everyone and will fulfil my duties to the best of my ability“.
41. The President of the State shall represent the State in an international capacity; he shall appoint Latvian representatives abroad, and receive accredited representatives of foreign States. He shall carry out the decisions of the Saeima concerning the ratification of international treaties.
42. The President of the State shall be the chief of the armed forces of the State. In the time of war, he shall appoint a Commander-in-Chief.
43. The President of the State shall declare war on the strength of the decision of the Saeima.
44. The President of the State shall have the right to take steps indispensable to the military defence of the country, if another state shall have declared war on Latvia,

- or if the enemy shall be attacking Latvian frontiers. At the same time, the President of the State shall immediately convoke the Saeima, which shall decide upon the declaration of war and opening of hostilities.
45. The President of the State shall have the right to pardon criminals sentenced by the Court. This right of pardon shall not refer to cases for which the Law provides a different mode of pardon. Amnesty shall be granted by the Saeima.
  46. The President of the State shall have the right to convoke extraordinary meetings of the Cabinet for the discussion of an agenda prepared by him, and to preside over such meetings.
  47. The President of the State shall have the right of legislative initiative.
  48. The President of the State shall have the right to propose the dissolution of the Saeima. This shall be followed by a referendum. If in the referendum more than one-half of the votes are cast in favour of dissolution, the Saeima shall be considered as dissolved and new elections shall be proclaimed. These elections shall take place within two months of the dissolution of the Saeima.
  49. On the dissolution of the Saeima, its members shall retain their powers until the newly elected Saeima shall have assembled. The former Saeima may only assemble on being convoked by the President of the State, who shall draw up agenda for its sittings.
  50. If the dissolution of the Saeima be opposed by more than one half of the votes cast when the referendum is taken, the President of the State shall be considered as having resigned, and the Saeima shall elect a new President of the State for the duration of the unexpired period of office of the President who has resigned.
  51. On the motion of not less than one-half of the Members of the Saeima, the Saeima, at a sitting to which public is not admitted, may decide by a majority of not less than two thirds of its members, to dismiss the President of the State. After this decision, the Saeima shall immediately elect a new President of the State.
  52. Should the President of the State resign his office, die, or be dismissed before the expiry of his term of office, the duties shall be carried on by the President of the Saeima, pending the election of a new President of the State. Likewise the President of the Saeima shall take the place of the President of the State, should the latter be absent from Latvian territory, or in any other way prevented from exercising his functions.

53. The President of the State shall not be held responsible for his activities. All decrees of the President of the State shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister, or by the Minister concerned, who shall thereby assume full responsibility for the decrees, except in cases foreseen by Articles forty-eight and fifty-six.
54. The President of the State may be prosecuted for criminal offences with the sanction of the Saeima, by a majority of not less than two-thirds of its members.

#### Section 4.

#### THE CABINET.

55. The Cabinet shall consist of the Prime Minister and Ministers invited by him.
56. The Cabinet shall be formed by a person entrusted with that task by the President of the State.
57. The number of Ministers and the scope of their activities, as well as the mutual relations of Government Departments shall be fixed by Law.
58. The administrative institutions shall be subordinated to the Cabinet.
59. In the exercise of their functions, the Prime Minister and Ministers shall of necessity enjoy the confidence of the Saeima and shall be responsible to the Saeima for their activities. Should the Saeima defeat the vote of confidence in the Prime Minister, the whole Cabinet shall resign. Should the Saeima defeat the vote of confidence in any particular Minister, that Minister shall resign and the Prime Minister shall invite another person to take his place.
60. The meetings of the Cabinet shall be presided over by the Prime Minister, or, in his absence, by another Minister so empowered by the Prime Minister.
61. The Cabinet shall discuss all Bills drawn up by the separate Ministries and all questions concerning the activities of various ministries; likewise all questions of State policy, put forward by individual members of the Cabinet.
62. If the State be threatened by foreign invasion, or, if in the State or part thereof, disorders endangering the existing order of the State arise, the Cabinet shall have the right to proclaim a state of enforced defence. The Cabinet shall notify such proclamation to the Presidium of the Saeima within twenty-four hours, and the Presidium shall put it before the Saeima without delay.

63. Ministers, even if they are not Members of the Saeima, and responsible State Officials empowered by Ministers, shall have the right to be present at the sittings of the Saeima or its Committees, and to introduce additions and amendments to Bills.

#### Section 5.

#### LEGISLATION.

64. The right of legislation shall belong both to the Saeima and to the people, within the limits laid down by this Constitution.
65. Bills may be presented to the Saeima by the President of the State, the Cabinet, the Committees of the Saeima, not less than five Members of the Saeima or, in cases and in a manner provided for in this Constitution, by one-tenth of the electors.
66. Before the commencement of each fiscal year, the Saeima shall pronounce on the State Revenue and Expenditure Budget, the draft of which shall be submitted by the Cabinet.
- If the Saeima pass a resolution involving expenditure not foreseen in the Budget, it shall likewise specify in this resolution the sources of revenue from which to meet such expenditure. After the expiry of the fiscal year, the Cabinet shall submit, for the confirmation of the Saeima, a statement showing the actual realisation of the Budget.
67. The Saeima shall decide as to the strenght of the armed forces of the State in time of peace.
68. The ratification of the Saeima shall be indispensable to all international agreements dealing with questions to be settled by legislation.
69. The President of the State shall promulgate laws passed by the Saeima not before the seventh and not later than twenty-first day after their adoption. If no other term be fixed, the laws shall come into force fourteen days after their promulgation.
70. The President of the State shall promulgate laws by using the following formula:
- „The Saeima (or the People) have adopted and the President of the State promulgates the following law:“ (text of the law).
71. Within seven days of the adoption of a law by the Saeima, the President of the State shall be entitled to ask, by means of an explanatory letter addressed to the President of the Saeima, for the revision of that law.

If the Saeima leaves the law unaltered, the President of the State shall not have the right to raise any further objections.

72. The President of the State shall have the right to withhold the promulgation of a law for a period of two months. He shall postpone the promulgation at the desire of not less than one-third of the Members of the Saeima. This right shall be exercised by the President of the State or by one third of the Members of the Saeima within seven days of the adoption of the law by the Saeima. The law, the promulgation of which has been thus postponed, shall be submitted to a referendum, if not less than one tenth of the electors so desire. Should such request not be formulated within the period of two months as mentioned above, the law shall be promulgated at the expiry of that period. The referendum shall not be taken, however, if the Saeima put this law to the vote once more and if then not less than three-fourths of all the members be in favour of its adoption.
73. The following matters shall not be submitted to a referendum: the budget, laws concerning loans, taxes, custom's duties, railway tariffs, military service, the declaration of war and commencement of hostilities, the conclusion of peace, the promulgation of a state of enforced defence and its termination, mobilisation, demobilisation, foreign treaties.
74. A law adopted by the Saeima and postponed in the manner set forth in article 72, may be annulled by a referendum, if at least one half of those who have the right to vote shall take part in the suffrage.
75. Should the Saeima adopt the urgency of a law with a majority of not less than two-thirds, the President of the State may not demand a second examination of the law; it may not be submitted to a referendum and shall be promulgated within three days of its transmission to the President.
76. The Saeima may modify the Constitution at sittings at which at least two-thirds of its members shall be present. The modifications shall be passed in the course of three readings, by a majority of not less than two-thirds of the members present.
77. If the Saeima has amended the first, second, third or sixth Article of the Constitution, such amendments, in order to acquire the force of Law, shall be submitted to a referendum.

78. Not less than one-tenth of the electors shall have the right to submit to the President of the State a fully elaborated scheme for the revision of the Constitution, or a Bill, which shall be submitted to the Saeima by the President. Should it not be accepted by the Saeima without substantial amendments, it shall be submitted to a referendum.
79. Such amendments to the Constitution as shall have been submitted to a referendum, shall be adopted, if at least one-half of those who have the right to vote shall have declared themselves in their favour.
80. All Latvian citizens who have the right to vote in the election of the Saeima are entitled to take part in the referendum.
81. In cases of urgent necessity between sessions, the Cabinet shall have the right to issue regulations which shall have the force of Law. These regulations shall not modify: the law of election to the Saeima, laws bearing on judicial constitution and procedure, the budget and budget rights, and laws passed by the Saeima then in power; they shall not refer to amnesty, the issue of Treasury notes, State taxes, custom's duties, railway tariffs, loans, and they shall be annulled if not presented to the Saeima within three days from the beginning of the following session.

#### Section 6.

#### COURTS OF JUSTICE.

82. All citizens shall be equal before the Law and the Courts of Justice.
83. The judges shall be independent and bound only by Law.
84. The appointment of judges shall be confirmed by the Saeima and they may not be dismissed. Judges may not be dismissed from their office against their will, unless it be by the decision of the Courts of Justice. The retiring age limit for judges may be fixed by Law.
85. Trial by jury shall exist in Latvia in accordance with a special law.
86. Justice shall be administered solely by such institutions as shall have been entitled to do so by Law and in such a manner as shall have been specified by Law. The Courts-Martial shall function in accordance with a special law.

**Section 7.**

**STATE CONTROL.**

87. The State Control shall be an independent collegiate institution.
88. The State Controllers shall be appointed and confirmed in the same manner as the judges, but only for a definite period. During this period their appointment shall not be revoked, except by the decision of the Courts of Justice. The organisation of the State Control and the competency thereof shall be fixed by a special law.

**J. Tschakste**

President of the Constituent Assembly.

**R. Ivanovs**

Secretary of the Constituent Assembly.

## Law regarding the educational institutions in Latvia.

1. All the educational institutions and educational matters in Latvia are looked after by the Ministry of Education, except schools, established by virtue of special laws.

2. Educational institutions are established and maintained by the State or by the local authorities and, with the permission of the Ministry, by corporations and individuals.

### A. School.

#### 1. General regulations.

3. Pupils and teachers of all schools of a similar type, irrespective of the fact as to who they are maintained by, provided they comply with the general regulations regarding the Latvian schools, enjoy equal rights.

4. Schools may be mixed, as well as separate for boys and girls.

5. The beginning and the end of the school year, as well as the length of the vacations are fixed by the Ministry of Education, taking in consideration the wishes of the local school boards.

6. The compulsory subjects, the extent to which they have to be taught, and the minimum weekly number of lessons are fixed by the Ministry of Education.

7. At all the Latvian schools the compulsory subjects should include the Latvian language (grammar and literature), Latvian history and Latvian geography.

8. At the schools and in the classes, where lessons are not taught in Latvian the latter is to be introduced beginning from the second year of the elementary school.

9. Latvian history and geography are taught at each school already in the third year of the elementary school by giving the children a general introduction to these subjects. Later on these subjects are to be taught systematically in Latvian.

10. Religion is to be taught at the schools. Exempt are those children, whose parents submit to this effect a written notification to the headmaster.

Note 1. Only those teachers are obliged to teach religion, who have consented to do so on taking up the post.

Note 2. Each particular church may demand the teaching of the religion if there are at the school ten children, members of the particular church.

Note 3. Teaching of religion to Catholics, Greek Orthodox and to the Old Believers as well as general religious training of children, who are members of the above

churches, and the appointment and dismissal of the respective teachers of religion is within the jurisdiction of the above churches.

11. Under normal conditions the course of each class should be passed in one year.

12. A pupil should not be left in the same class for more than two years without important reasons. A pupil who, having regularly attended the school, fails after two years to pass to the next class without important reasons, should be transferred to a school or an institution for backward children.

13. The maximum number of pupils in one class is forty. *Note.* This applies only to those schools where each teacher is in charge of one section or one class; if on the other hand the teacher teaches in several sections in one class, then the maximum number of pupils is thirty.

14. As teachers can be elected persons in possession of general and pedagogical education, the standard of such an education being fixed by the Ministry of Education.

15. Leaving and taking up of a teacher's post should take place at the end of the school year.

16. In the course of the school year a teacher can resign his post only owing to some important reasons and with the consent of the local school board. The election of a new teacher has to be performed as soon as the permission to leave the post has been granted to the former teacher, but not later than before the beginning of the school year.

17. In case of schools maintained by the state the teachers and headmasters are recommended by the school council and elected by the local school board. In case of the other schools candidates are recommended by the school council, elected by those maintaining the school—either corporations or individuals, and confirmed by the local school board.

*Note.* Minutes of the election should be submitted to the local school board within one week from the date of the elections. If the latter does not raise objections within two weeks from the date of receipt of the minutes, the teacher is considered as having been confirmed in his post.

18. The teacher should be considered as engaged for the post dating from the day he was confirmed in his post. The question of dismissing of a teacher can be initiated by the school council by a majority vote of two thirds. The matter is inquired into and decided by the school board.

19. The amount of wages and the order of payments, as well as pensions and subsidies are fixed by respective laws.

20. Accepting of additional paid work by teachers is permissible only with the consent of the school board.

21. The duties and obligations of the headmaster are as follows: 1) managing of the school in accordance with the stipulations laid down by the law, by the instructions of the school boards, by the school council and by the the pedagogical council; 2) maintaining of relations in school matters with the government institutions as well as with individuals; 3) convening of and acting as chairman at the meetings of the pedagogical council; 4) organisation of school council; 5) placing before the school and the pedagogical councils questions arising out of school life, carrying into effect the decisions of the above organs, so far as it has not been entrusted to other persons.

22. There is at each school a pedagogical council consisting of all the teachers of the school and the school doctor, should there be such. Participation of the teachers in the council is compulsory. Pedagogical council may, if it finds it necessary, invite representatives of pupils as well as experts to attend at the discussion of particular questions.

23. Regular meetings of the pedagogical council have to be held at least once a month. They are convened by the headmaster or by his deputy. Extraordinary meetings have to be convoked if requested by one third of the members of the council.

24. Pedagogical council elects from among its members a secretary.

25. Pedagogical council is qualified to pass resolutions, if at least three quarters of the members are present.

26. Pedagogical council decides questions by a majority vote.

27. The duty of the pedagogical council is to arrange judiciously the education of the children and the school curriculum and to discuss all the questions relating to the above, in particular: 1) to discuss education and ways and methods of teaching; 2) to arrange the school curriculum and order of work as prescribed by the law; 3) to distribute work in connection with the teaching and education; 4) to discuss teaching plan prepared by the teachers; 5) to look after the means of teaching and after the library and to discuss the increase of supplies of the same; 6) to prepare the reports on progress of teaching; 7) to admit pupils and to assign them to their classes; 8) to appraise the achievements of pupils and to decide about the transfer of pupils to higher classes; 9) to dismiss graduates and to deliver to them certificates; 10) to prepare instructions for teachers and for pupils; 11) to arrange school acts and performances.

28. There is at each school a school council consisting of the headmaster, teachers and pupils parents (one from each separate class), the school doctor, should there be such, and a representative of the owner of the school. The council may invite to its meetings, if it finds it necessary in connection with the subject discussed, also persons and representatives of institutions supporting the school with means, as well as experts in an advisory capacity.

29. Representatives of parents and their candidates are elected to the school council at the beginning of the school year for one year at a full meeting of the parents. The meeting is convened by the headmaster and it is considered as entitled to vote, if there are present one fifth of the parents or guardians, otherwise a fortnight later another meeting will be convened, which will be entitled to vote irrespective of the number of those present. General meetings of the parents should be held as far as possible at the local school and should be advertised at least a week before the day of the meeting. Representatives of the teachers are elected by the pedagogical council.

30. The school council elects from among its members a chairman, a secretary and a treasurer.

31. Meetings of the school council are convened by the chairman; ordinary meetings have to be held at least once a term. Extraordinary meetings have to be convened in accordance with the requirements or by request of one fourth of the members or the chairman. Meetings of the council are entitled to vote if there are present at least one half of its members. All questions on the school council are decided by a majority vote.

32. The aims and obligations of the school council are as follows: 1) to recommend to the electing organisations teachers and candidates to the post of headmaster; 2) to promote the progress and judicious arrangement and execution of the school work and education; 3) to discuss proposals to introduce additional subjects in the curriculum; 4) to acquaint the parents with the elements of education and upbringing and to bring the school and the parents closer together; 5) to see that the essential hygienic requirements are adhered to and complied with; 6) to discuss draft budgets of the school as well as to use the means entrusted to the school council in accordance with the instructions prepared by the council and confirmed by the school board; 7) to look after the economy of the school and after its movable and immovable property; 8) to inquire into reasons for nonattendance at the school and to try to prevent the same; 9) to assist arranging and managing of

feeding of pupils; 10) to look after supplying pupils with books and other necessaries; 11) to look after supplying of poor children with clothing and boots; 12) to collect statistical data, to prepare reports etc.; 13) to discuss all questions submitted by the headmaster pedagogical council or by the school board; 14) to allot accomodation to teachers, pupils and to servants.

### Compulsory education.

33. Every Latvian citizen between the ages of six and sixteen is obliged to attend school.

34. The period of compulsory education comprises: 1) teaching at home or at a preparatory school (age of 7—8 years); b) primary school (age of 9—14 years), c) supplementary school (age of 15—16 years). Education is compulsory also for blind, deaf and dumb and backward children, for whose requirements special schools or training institutions have to be provided.

35. The compulsory education is followed by optional education at secondary schools, universities and other kinds of schools.

36. Compulsory schools have to admit all children living in the area of the school irrespective of their creed, class or sex.

37. At the compulsory schools maintained by the state or by the local authorities all children are taught free of charge.

38. If owing to poverty the child is unable to attend the school, the respective local authorities have to see to it, that he is able to do so.

39. At all compulsory schools teaching is to be performed in the language spoken by the children at home.

40. As the native language of the child is considered the language, which is declared as such by the parents on registering the child at the school, and by means of which he can freely express his ideas.

41. The state and the local authorities maintain as many compulsory schools for each nationality as are necessary for education of their children in accordance with the stipulations of this law.

Note. Members of Minorities, Latvian subjects, have the right to demand opening of a special class if on average there are for this class at least thirty pupils, who would be looked after by one teacher. Children, for whom owing to their insufficient number there is neither school nor a class with lessons in their native language, can learn either privately or as an exception can attend a school with a different language of teaching.

42. Preparatory education can be given at home in conformity with a plan, confirmed by the Ministry of Education. By order of the Ministry of Education in towns, villages and other thickly populated places local boards have to establish and maintain special preparatory schools.

43. Preparatory school is followed by the primary school. During the transition period, taking into consideration the local conditions, in individual districts the period of compulsory school attendance can be reduced from six to five or four years.

44. In exceptional cases attending of a primary school can be allowed until the age of sixteen. Pupils who have reached the age of sixteen during the school years, can continue to attend the school until the end of the course.

45. In accordance with the local conditions primary school can be divided in two degrees; four years in the schools of the first degree and two last years in the second. Owing to important reasons primary school may be divided in grades differently.

46. To the first class of the primary school can be admitted children at the beginning of the school year in possession of preliminary knowledge, afforded by the preparatory school; to the other classes are admitted at the same time of the year pupils, who have attended respective classes or who have passed the respective examinations.

47. Transfer of pupils from one primary school to another is permissible also during the school year if there are important reasons for it.

48. A pupil who has completed the course of the primary school obtains a certificate, which entitles him to join without examinations secondary schools maintained either by the state or by the local authorities, as well as private educational institutions, provided admission to such is not regulated by special conditions.

49. Pupils leaving the school before finishing the same are granted by the pedagogical council certificates to this effect.

50. Supplementary schools have to be established by the Government or by the local authorities in the shape of evening classes, sunday schools and repetition schools on the condition that the total length of lessons should not be less than hundred eighty hours a year. Parents and employers at a specified time are obliged to release from work the youths in order to enable them to attend the supplementary schools. Those failing to comply with this paragraph are liable to punishment mentioned in paragraph 55.

51. Attendance at the supplementary schools is compulsory for all those not attending any other schools and who have not yet reached the age of sixteen.

52. The local authorities are obliged to provide the compulsory education and when discussing such questions, they have to invite the representatives of the teachers to be present.

Note. In Latgale compulsory schools are maintained and looked after by the local authorities of the district.

53. The local authorities are obliged to engage teachers, to maintain schools and to provide the education outside the schools.

54. Parents or their deputies register with the local authorities at a date specified by the latter every child, who has reached the age for compulsory school attendance. The local authorities submit to the respectation educational authorities registers of children, who have reached the school age not later than 4 weeks before the beginning of the school year.

For not registering the children with the local authorities within the specified time and for not sending the children to school without a legal reason the offending employers, parents or guardians are liable to a fine of two to three lats.

55. For not complying with the regulations regarding the compulsory education the guilty employers, parents or persons in whose custody the children are, are liable to a fine of 50 santims in respect of each day delayed without excuse. The fines are imposed by the local authorities on instructions of the school board and are collected in administrative manner by the local executive organs.

Note 1. Revenue from fines provided for under paras.

54 and 55 is for the requirements of the school of the district where the child lives and is to be used for helping poor pupils in accordance with the decision of the school council.

Note 2. The school council reports to the school board regarding the amounts received and their use in January in respect of the first term and in July in respect of the second term.

56. Children taught at home or receiving education at schools of some other type or in any other way, not to a lesser extent than the compulsory education requires, are released from attending compulsory school by the institutions supervising regular school attendance (see paragraph 54).

57. In the districts as well as in those towns, which are not included in the district, special school boards are to be established.

58. School boards consist of: 1) one member of the district or town council, acting as chairman; 2) two representatives elected by the council or the town council for a period of two years; 3) school inspectors of the respective district as representatives of the Ministry of Education; 4) one school doctor of the district or the town; 5) two representatives of the teachers, elected by the assembly of the Latvian teachers of the district or the town for a period of one year; 6) one representative of the teachers of the minorities.

Note. In the districts and towns where several minorities have their schools, each one of them sends one representative teacher, all of them having together only one vote; each representative may vote only on such matters, which refer to their schools.

59. Duties and rights of the school board are as follows: 1) supervision and control of all the compulsory schools as general looking after the education in the district; 2) looking through of all the complaints in school matters in their district; 3) confirmation and dismissal of teachers; 4) granting of leave to teachers and their sending on commissions; 5) organisation of courses for teachers; 6) application for and distribution of subsidies for compulsory schools, supervision of distribution and use of subsidies; 7) drafting of the school net for the whole district, for Latvians as well as for minorities, for normal as well as for blind, deaf and dumb and backward children; 8) looking after morally deficient children by providing shelters for them; 9) uniforming and confirming of school budgets; 10) confirming of drawings of school buildings; 11) uniforming and confirming of the curriculum.

60. For managing the routine matters the school board has a presidium consisting of 1) the chairman of the school board, 2) one of the school inspectors of the district and 3) one member of the school board elected by the latter.

61. School board is a section of the district or town council, the latter paying all the expenses of the board.

62. Complaints regarding the decisions of the school board on economic matters can be lodged within one month with the district or town council, while in case of decision on educational matters with the Ministry of Education.

63. In particular the inspectors of the primary schools should look after furthering of education in their districts

in accordance with the laws and regulations of the Government; for this purpose they initiate various questions, convene and preside at conferences of the teachers of their districts, give specimen lessons etc.

64. In addition to the control to be carried out by the school board, inspector is entitled at any time to inspect the activities of the schools in his district.

65. In exceptional cases inspector relieves teachers from their posts until final settlement of the case.

66. Districts and towns elect one reserve teacher for at least each twenty teachers, who takes place of the teachers prevented from attending their duties. Reserve teachers are engaged by the local school board; the same regulations and the laws are applicable to them as to the others.

67. In addition to the salary the reserve teachers of the district receive travelling expenses in accordance with general regulations.

President of the National Assembly (signed).

Secretary of the National Assembly (signed).

#### **Law regarding the Schools of Minorities in Latvia.**

1. The school of minorities in Latvia is an autonomous organisation as laid down by the following regulations.
2. From the means allowed by the State and by the local authorities for the requirements of various types of secondary schools an appropriate share in proportion to their number is due to the schools of minorities. The compulsory schools of the minorities are to be maintained of minority schools in the Latvian language is defined by the Ministry of Education.
3. Corporations and individuals are entitled in accordance with general regulations regarding private schools, to open and maintain schools where lessons are taught in the language of a particular minority.
4. The requirements of the curriculum of the minority schools may not be less than those in case of similar Latvian schools.

Note. The extent of compulsory requirements in case of minority schools in the Latvian language is defined by the Ministry of Education.

5. The supervision of minority schools is vested in the Ministry of Education by virtue of general regulations.
6. School boards of minorities are concentrated in a separate minority department at the Ministry of Education.

School boards of each particular minority are concentrated in a separate section of the department, whose chiefs are subordinate direct to the Minister.

7. A chief of a minority school section represents his nation in all intellectual matters, with the right to communicate with all departments of the Ministry of Education, as well as to participate at the meetings of the Cabinet of Ministers in an advisory capacity when questions relating to the intellectual life of his nation are being discussed.
8. The chiefs of the sections mentioned in para. 6 are proposed by the respective minority through the Minister to the Cabinet of Ministers for confirmation.

*Note.* The chiefs of the school sections mentioned in para. 6 provisionally are submitted for confirmation by the representatives of parties of the Minorities on the National Council, until such time when there will be a legal body representing the minorities.

9. The officials of the minority school department are to be confirmed in the usual way from the candidates submitted by the minorities.
10. There is at each minority school section a council of the respective school section consisting of the chief of the section, chiefs of the subsections, 3 delegates of the particular minority, and 3 members of the union of teachers of the particular minority.
11. The council of the school section is convened by the chief of the section when necessity arises, but not less than 4 times a year and in addition at any time it is required by 4 members of the council.
12. The chief of the school section submits to the council propositions regarding opening and closing of schools, reorganisation of schools, dismissal of teachers and officials and regarding other subjects.
13. The council of the school section can also initiate propositions and demand their discussion.
14. The standard of the pedagogical and general education of the teachers teaching at the minority schools may not be below that required by the Latvian State from teachers teaching at the respective Latvian schools.
15. The minority schools in matters not provided for by this law are subject to the general law regarding the Educational institutions in Latvia.

## WHO IS WHO IN LATVIA.

### President of the Republic.

**Kviesis, Alberts, Pili.**

### Presidium of the Saeima.

**Kalniņsch, Dr. Pauls,** President of the Saeima, Saeimas nams, Tel. 28000.

**Paujuks, Kārlis,** First Vice-President, Aspāzijas bulv. 3, dz. 3.

**Rancans, Jezups,** Bishop, Second Vice-President, M. Pils ielā 2-a, Tel. 20803.

**Breikschs, Jānis,** First Secretary, Saeimas nams, Tel. 28000, Kr. Barona ielā 31-a, dz. 18, Tel. 27109.

**Hahn, John,** Deputy Secretary, Saeimas nams, Tel. 281000, L. Miesnieku ielā 14, dz. 6, Tel. 20927.

**Dukurs, Roberts,** Deputy Secretary, Saeimas nams, Tel. 28100, Marijas ielā 69, dz. 6, Tel. 21720.

### Leaders of the Political Parties.

**Cielens, Felikss,** Leader of the Social Democrats, Valdemāra ielā 39, dz. 10, Tel. 28814.

**Bastjāns, Valdemārs,** Leader of the Social Democrats, Valdemāra ielā 27/29, dz. 7, Tel. 26453.

**Lorencs, Klāvs,** Leader of the Social Democrats, Valdemāra ielā 67-a, dz. 6, Tel. 28555.

**Alberings, Arturs,** Leader of the Latvian Farmers' Union, Elizabetes ielā 21, dz. 4, Tel. 23717.

**Paujuks, Kārlis,** Leader of the Latvian Farmers' Union, Aspāzijas bulv. 3, dz. 3.

**Laicens, Linards,** Leader of the Party of Latvian Workmen and Peasants, Marijas ielā 83/85, dz. 59.

**Rancans, Jezups,** Bishop, Leader of Christian Farmers and Peasants, M. Pils ielā 2-a, Tel. 20803.

**Schiemann, Dr. Paul,** Leader of the German Party, Citadeles ielā 2, dz. 9, Tel. 22869.

**Bļodnieks, Ādolfs,** Leader of the Latvian Young Farmers' and small Holders' Party, Elizabetes ielā 29, dz. 1, Tel. 21565.

**Reinhardt, Dr. Gustavs,** Leader of the Christian Union, Kr. Barona ielā 2, dz. 7, Tel. 21446.

**Breikschs, Jānis,** Leader of the Democratic Centre (see Presidium.)

**Rubuls, Vladislavs,** Leader of the Union of Latgallian Democratic Farmers', Lāčplēša ielā 25, dz. 30, Tel. 28816.

Note. All the addresses are in Riga, except when otherwise stated. Where two addresses given, the second is private address.

- Trasuns, Jezups**, Leader of the Latgallian Progressive People's Party, Merķeļa ielā 21, dz. 2, Tel. 20095.
- Annuss, Jānis**, Leader of the Union for Promotion of Peace and Order, Dzirnāvu ielā 63, dz. 8.
- Bergs, Arveds**, Leader of the National Union, Kr. Barona ielā 7, dz. 2, Tel. 27073.
- Kallistratovs, Meletijs**, Leader of the Russian Old Believers, L. Maskavas ielā 95, dz. 2, Tel. 30529.
- Nuroks, Markus**, Leader of the Jewish „Misrachi“ Party, Strēlnieku ielā 9, dz. 2, Tel. 29874.
- Pommers, Jānis**, Archbishop, Leader of the Orthodox Russians, Katedrālē, Brīvības bulv., Tel. 26777.
- Spoljansky, Leontijs**, Leader of the Union of Russian Municipal Workers, Hospitāļu ielā 24-b, dz. 52, Tel. 33662.
- Skujenieks, Margērs**, Leader of the Progressive New Farmers, Elizabetes ielā 57, dz. 26, Tel. 27503.
- Wierzbicki, Johann**, Leader of the Polish Party, Merķeļa ielā 1, dz. 9, Tel. 21888.
- Abuls, Mārtiņš**, Leader of the Union of Latgallian Latvians, Vidzemes šosejā 115, dz. 93.
- Dubin, Morduch**, Leader of the Jewish „Agudas Izroel“, Kr. Barona ielā 52, dz. 33, Tel. 26661.
- Kurcijs-Kurschinskis, Andrejs**, Leader of the Independent Social Democrats, Marijas ielā 49, dz. 17, Tel. 31937.
- Laserson, Prof. Max**, Leader of the Jewish „Zeire-Zion“, Marijas ielā 10-b, dz. 7, Tel. 27227.
- Maisel, Noij**, Leader of the Jewish Social Democrat „Bund“, Aspāzijas bulv. 8, dz. 6.
- Opyncans, Jānis**, Leader of the Latgallian Social Democrats, Brīvības ielā 93, dz. 14.
- Rimbenieks, Ēvalds**, Leader of the Christian Working Men's Party, Brīvības ielā 13, dz. 6.
- Winters, Jānis**, Leader of the Union of those affected by the law of the 20th March, Tērbatas ielā 33/35, dz. 14, Tel. 26130.

#### Cabinet of Ministers.

- Address of the State Chancery: Valdemāra ielā 3, dz. 4.
- Celmiņsch, Hugo**, Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, Valdemāra ielā 3, dz. 4, Tel. 20026.
- Laimiņsch, Ēduards**, Minister of Interior, Brīvības ielā 37/39, Tel. 29400.
- Vāciets, Mārtiņsch**, General, Minister of War, Valdemāra ielā 10/12, Tel. 3520/319.
- Pabērzs, J.**, Minister of Justice, Antonijas ielā 6, Tel. 21885.
- Petrevics, Ansis**, Minister of Finance, Valdemāra ielā 2, Tel. 20210.

- Osoliņš, Fridrihs**, Minister of Ways and Communications, Gogoļa ielā 3, Tel. 21812.
- Gulbis, Vilis**, Minister of Agriculture, Kalpaka bulv. 6, Tel. 21401.
- Rubuls, Vladislavs**, Minister of Public Welfare, Skolas ielā 28, Tel. 26611.
- Ziemels, Edmunds**, Minister of Education, Valdemāra ielā Nr. 36-a, Tel. 28012.
- Ivbuls, Stanislavs**, Assistant Minister of Agriculture, Kalpaka bulv. 6, Tel. 21402.
- Ivanovs, Roberts**, State Controller, Valdemāra ielā 26, Tel. 20033.

#### Chanceries of the Highest State Authorities.

- Grandaus, Jānis**, Secretary to the President of the Republic, Pili, Tel. 21215.
- Zanders, Miķelis**, Secretary to the President of the Republic, Pili, Tel. 21212.
- Cepurits, Miķelis**, Director of the Chancery of the Saeima, Saeimas nams, Tel. 28200.
- Rudzits, Davids**, Director of the State Chancery, Valdemāra ielā 3, dz. 4, Tel. 20029.

### MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS AND DIPLOMATIC.

#### REPRESENTATIVES OF LATVIA ABROAD.

- Address of Ministry for Foreign Affairs: Valdemāra ielā 3.
- Albats, Hermans**, Secretary General, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Holy See, Valdemāra ielā 3, Tel. 3522/11.
- Birznieks, Aleksandrs**, Acting director of Department and Consul General in Leningrad, Valdemāra ielā 3, Tel. 3522/12.
- Ducmans, Karlis**, Permanent Representative to the League of the Nations, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Yougoslavia, 16, Chemin des Glochettes, Genève, Switzerland.
- Balodis, Antons**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Finland, 1, Bulevardinkatu, Helsingfors, Finlande, Tel. 22275.
- Liepiņš, Roberts**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Lithuania, 59, Vytauto Prosp., Kaunas, Lithuania, Tel. 49.
- Grossvalds, Dr. Oļģerds**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Poland, 6, ul. Szkolna, Warsaw, Poland, Tel. 7349.

- Nukscha, Martiņš**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Scandinavian States, (Sweden, Norway, and Denmark), 24, Birger Jarlsgatan, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Sēja, Pēteris**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Italy, Greece, Bulgaria, and Albania 4, via Arcangelo Corelli, Roma (36), Italy.
- Seskis, Jānis**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in U.S.S.R., Mashkow pereulok 3, Moscow.
- Schūmans, Vilis**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in France, Spain and Portugal, 8, rue de Prony, Paris XVII-e, Tel. Wagram 46-91.
- Vēsmanis, Fridrichs**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Great Britain, 87, Eaton Place, London S. W. 1. Tel. Sloane 2564.
- Woits, Dr. Oskars**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Germany, Holland, Switzerland, and Hungary, 13, Burggrafenstrasse, Berlin W. 62.
- Zariņš, Karlis**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Estonia, 32, Suur Tatari tänav, Tallinn.
- Lazdiņš, Jānis**, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Belgium and Luxemburg, 31, avenue des Klauwaerts, Bruxelles.

#### Latvian Consuls General.

- Charilaos, Epaminondas**, Consul General, Rue du Stade 19, Athens, Greece.
- Christiansen, Wilhelm**, Consul General, Bredgade 6, Copenhagen, Denmark.
- Csudny, Emile de**, Consul General, Tabor-utcza 1, Budapest, Hungary.
- Henke, Hans, Eduard**, Consul General, Birger Jarlsgatan 24, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Himberg, Arvo**, Consul General, Bulevardinkatu 1, Helsingfors, Finland.
- Kļawiņš - Ellansky, Jānis**, Consul General, Helvetiastrasse 17, Bern, Switzerland.
- Krasts, Ing., Eduards**, Consul General, Panska 5, Prag II. Czechoslovakia.
- Krievinsch, Edgars**, Consul General, 13, Burggrafenstrasse, Berlin W. 62, Germany.
- Lule, Dr., Arturs**, Consul General, 225, Broadway, New-York, U. S. A.
- Orghidan, Theodor**, Consul General, Cal. Călărăsilor 30, Buckarest, Rumania.
- Sēja, Ludvigs**, Consul General, 31, Kingsway, London, W. C. 2, Great Britain, Tel. Temple Bar 5082.

### Army and Navy.

- Address of the Ministry of War: Rīga, Valdemāra ielā 10/12.
- Peņķis, Mārtiņš**, General, Commander in Chief of the Army, Valdemāra ielā 10/12, Tel. 3520/111.
- Kalējs, Aleksanders**, General, Chief of Staff of the Army, Valdemāra ielā 10/12, Tel. 3520/113.
- Hartmans, Mārtiņš**, General, First Assistant of the Chief of Staff, Valdemāra ielā 10/12, Tel. 3520/161.
- Francis, Jānis**, General, Second Assistant of the Chief of Staff, Valdemāra ielā 10/12, Tel. 3520/218.
- Keyserling, Count, Archibald**, Admiral of the Fleet, Valdemāra ielā 10/12, Tel. 3520/240.
- Berkis, Krišjānis**, General, Commanding Officer of the Latgale Division, Pļaviņas.
- Dankers, Oskars**, General, Commanding Officer of the Zemgale Division, Daugavpils.
- Goppers, Kārlis**, General, Commanding Officer of the Vidzeme Division, Rīga.
- Krustinsch, Andrejs**, General, Commanding Officer of the Kurzeme Division, Liepāja, Kaņa osta.
- Kurels, Janis**, General, Commanding Officer of the Technical Division, Cīstadele, Rīga.
- Skurbe**, Colonel, Commanding Officer of the Air Force, Aviācijas pulks.

### Interior Safety.

- Address of the Ministry of the Interior: Brīvības ielā 37/39.
- Barkans, Vinca**, Assistant Minister of Interior for Latgalian Affairs, Tel. 28121.
- Verzbicki, Jānis**, Assistant Minister of Interior, Tel. 28684.
- Schlossberga, Krišjānis**, Director of the Administrative Department, Tel. 29521.
- Ludīšs, Voldemārs**, Assistant Director of the Administrative Department, Tel. 28721.
- Tone, Augusts**, Colonel, Commanding Officer of the Territorials (Militia), Tel. 29421.
- Grinvalds, Teodors**, Prefect of City of Rīga, Aspāzijas bulvārī 14, Tel. 28022.

### Courts of Justice.

- Address of the Ministry of Justice: Antonijas ielā 6, Rīga.
- Stokets, Jānis**, Director of Department, Tel. 21886, Supreme

#### Supreme Court (Senate).

- Valters, Kristaps**, President and Director of the Administrative Department, Brīvības bulv. 10, Tel. 20227, Kr. Barona ielā 3, dz. 3, Tel. 29678.

- Gobiņsch, Miķelis**, Senator and Director of the Cassation Department for Criminal Cases, Brīvības bulv. 10, Tel. 21097, Baznīcas ielā 39, dz. 4, Tel. 26091.
- Ozolinsch, Kārlis**, Senator and Director of the Cassation Department for Civil Cases, Brīvības bulv. 10, Tel. 20329, Lāčplēša ielā 61, dz. 10, Tel. 27276.
- Loeber, Dr., August**, Senator, Hospitaļa ielā 20-a.
- Gubens, Aleksanders**, Senator, Kr. Barona ielā 5, dz. 3.
- Nagujevski, Bronislav**, Senator, Dzirnavu ielā 28, dz. 6.
- Kalacs, Jānis**, Senator, Dzirnavu ielā 31, dz. 4.
- Pētersons, Aleksandrs**, Senator, Dzirnavu ielā 39, dz. 1.
- Silbers, Fricis**, Senator, Matīsa ielā 38, dz. 26.
- Puriņsch, Kārlis**, Senator, Kr. Barona ielā 18, dz. 4.
- Konradi, Friedrichs**, Senator, Pulkv. Briēža ielā 7, dz. 58.
- Balodis, Jānis**, Senator, Matīsa ielā 40/42, Tel. 46.
- Charitonovsky, Aleksandrs**, Prosecutor General, Brīvības bulv. 10, Parka ielā 6, dz. 6, Tel. 26821.
- Blums, Fēlikss**, Assistant Prosecutor General, Kr. Barona ielā 49, dz. 22, Tel. 30822.
- Bitte, Erasts**, Assistant Prosecutor General, Dzirnavu ielā 66, dz. 50, Tel. 26269.

#### High Court.

- Lazdiņš, Hugo**, Acting President, Brīvības bulvārī 10, Tel. 23969, Parka ielā 8.

#### Ministry of Finance.

Address: Valdemāra ielā 2-a, Rīga.

- Bokalders, Jānis**, Assistant Minister of Finance, Tel. 20211.
- Miozis, Jānis**, Director of the Department of State Economy, Tel. 20214.
- Kempels, Francis**, Director of the Department of Taxes, Pils ielā 13/15, Tel. 20230.
- Dundurs, Eduards**, Director of Customs Department, Valdemāra ielā 1-a, Tel. 20400.
- Ozols Arturs**, Director of Marine Department, Valdemāra ielā 1-a, Tel. 20365.

#### Bank of Latvia.

Address: Pils laukums.

- Celms, Jūlijs**, Chairman of the Council, Tel. 20500, Kr. Barona ielā 37, dz. 9, Tel. 29848.
- Klīve, Adolfs**, Deputy Chairman of the Council, Ausekļa ielā 9, dz. 11, Tel. 27220.
- Vanags, Kārlis**, General Manager, Tel. 20501.
- Bandrevičs Vilis**, Deputy General Manager, Tel. 20502.

**State Land Bank of Latvia. Valsts Zemes Banka.**

Address: Valdemāra ielā 1-b.

**Bastjāns, Voldemārs**, Chairman of the Council, Tel. 20635,  
Valdemāra ielā 27/29, dz. 7, Tel. 26543.

**Kacens, Aleksandrs**, Deputy Chairman of the Council, Baznī-  
cas ielā 13, dz. 18, Tel. 26321.

**Dzelzīts, Hūgo**, Manager, Tel. 20636.

**Mortgage Bank of Latvia. Hipoteku Banka.**

Address: Valdemāra ielā 3.

**Rīteris, Jānis**, Chairman of the Council, Tērbatas ielā 33/35,  
dz. 4, Tel. 26568.

**Vagels, Juris**, Deputy Chairman of the Council, Valdemāra  
ielā 67, dz. 4.

**Ozoliņš, Pauls**, General Manager, Tel. 20625.

**Bilmans, Roberts**, Deputy General Manager, Tel. 20628.

**MUNICIPAL AND PRIVATE BANKS.**

**Celmiņš, Kārlis**, Chairman of the Board of Directors of the  
City of Riga Discount Bank, Rāts laukumā, Tel. 21750,  
(Rīgas Pilsētas Diskonto Banka).

**Riga Exchange Bank. Rīgas Biržas Banka.**

**Švarc, Paul**, Chairman of the Board of Directors, Lielā Pils  
ielā 23, Tel. 3915.

**Frey, Alwill**, Managing Director, Tel. 3515.

**Riga Commercial Bank, Rīgas Komerbanka.**

Address: Šķūņu ielā 23/31, Tel. 22021.

**Loeser, Karl**, Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Vasiljev, V.**, Managing Director.

**Latvian Commercial and Industrial Bank**

Latvijas tirdzniecības un rūpniecības banka.

Address: Smilšu ielā 15/17, Tel. 23200.

**Zeebergs, Aurēlijs**, Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Birkhāns, Ernests**, Managing Director.

**Riga International Bank.**

Rīgas Starptautiskā Banka.

Address: Smilšu ielā 15/17, Tel. 22280.

**Hoff, Jacob**, Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Levstein, O.**, Managing Director, Tel. 22276.

**Latvian Private Bank.**

Latvijas Privātbanka.

Address: Jēkaba ielā 6/8, Tel. 23523.

**Bisenieks, Georgs**, Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Šilinskis, J. O.**, Managing Director.

**Bank of Libau.**

Liepājas Banka.

Address: Smilšu ielā 28/30, Tel. 3565.

**Bērziņš, A.**, Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Smits, K.**, Managing Director.

**Riga Merchants' Bank, Rīgas Tirgotāju Banka.**

Address: Doma laukumā 11/13, Tel. 20565.

**Fircks, Baron, Wilhelm**, Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Klot, Robert, von**, Managing Director.

**Latvian Bank of Commerce, Latvijas Tirdzniecības Banka.**

Address: Šķūņu ielā 15, Tel. 21204.

**Bļodnieks K.**, Managing Director.

**Northern Bank, Ziemeļbanka.**

Address: Smilšu ielā 11/13, Tel. 23508.

**Rabinovic, A.**, Chairman of the Board of Directors.

**Svitgall, S.**, Managing Director.

**Autonomous State Enterprises under the Auspices of the  
Ministry of Finance.**

**Lonfelds, Andrējs**, Chairman of the State Shipping Board,  
L. Miesnieku ielā 9, Tel. 20378.

**Zariņš, Richards, Prof.**, Manager of the State Printing  
Works, L. Maskavas ielā 11, Tel. 28020.

**Economic Organisations.**

**Birkhāns, Ernests**, Chairman of the Riga Exchange Com-  
mittee, L. Pils ielā 24, Tel. 22964.

**Riekstiņš, Alfrēds**, Chairman of the Liepāja Exchange Com-  
mittee, Liepu ielā 23, Liepājā, Tel. 13.

**Lassmans, Fricis**, Chairman of the Association of Latvian  
Merchants, Valdemāra ielā 35.

**Erhard, Dr. Robert**, Chairman of the Riga Manufacturers'  
Association, Mazā Grēcinieku ielā 1, Tel. 20382.

**Jakšs, Alfrēds**, Chairman of the Riga Chamber of Commerce,  
Lielā Ģildē, Tel. 22232.

**Lassmans, Kārlis**, Chairman of the Liepāja Manufacturers'  
Association, Lilienfelda ielā 17, Liepājā, Tel. 57.

**Švarc, Paul**, Chairman of the Riga First Guild, Lielā Ģildē,  
Tel. 27977.

**Šaje, L.** Chairman of the Riga St. John's Guild, Ģildes ielā 3,  
Tel. 21057.

**Grossman, Paul**, Chairman of the Riga Tradesmen Associa-  
tion, L. Kēniņa ielā 30, Tel. 21786.

**Ministry of Agriculture.**

Address: Kalpaka bulvārī 6.

- Eglīts, Arkādijs**, Assistant Minister of Agriculture, Tel. 21449.  
**Grāvs, Pēters**, Director of the Department of Agriculture,  
Tel. 21403.  
**Ozols, Jānis**, Director of the Department of Forests, Tel.  
21430.

**Cooperative Agriculture Societies.**

- Blumbergs, Jānis**, Chairman of the Board of Administration  
of the Union of Latvian Agriculture, Baznīcas ielā 4-a,  
Latvijas Lauksaimniecības Centrālā Savienība, Tel.  
26017.  
**Siecenieks, Pēters**, Chairman of the Board of Administration  
of the Central Union „Konsums“, Dzirnavu ielā 68, Cen-  
trālā Savienība „Konsums“, Tel. 27552.  
**Ērglis, Jūlijs**, Chairman of the Board of Administration of  
the Central Union of Latvian Dairy Farmers, Dzirnavu  
ielā 87/89, Latvijas Piensaimniecības Centrālā Savienība,  
Tel. 27154.

**Ministry of Ways and Communications.**

Address: Gogoja ielā 3.

- Rode, Andrējs**, General Manager of Latvian Railways, Tel.  
23123.  
**Springis, Klāvs**, Deputy General Manager, Tel. 3526/13.  
**Garsels, Roberts**, Manager of the Exploitation Department,  
Tel. 3526/85.  
**Timuška, Kārlis**, Manager of the Machinery Department,  
Tel. 3526/21.  
**Mazkalniņš, Hugo**, Manager of the Financial Department,  
Tel. 3526/115.  
**Beikmanis, Paulis**, Manager of the Technical Department,  
Tel. 3526/85.  
**Magazins, Fridrihs**, Inspector of Home Ways and Communi-  
cations, Tel. 3526/20.  
**Auziņš, Alfrēds**, Director of Posts and Telegraphs, Aspāzijas  
bulv. 15, T. 21010.  
**Siksne, Aleksandrs**, Director of the Department of Roads,  
Tel. 28229.  
**Zamuels, Voldemārs**, Legal Adviser, Tel. 3526/7.

**Ministry of Public Welfare.**

Address: Valdemāra ielā 28.

- Sīlis, Oskars**, Director of the Department for Social Welfare,  
Tel. 26411.  
**Rode, Fricis**, Director of the Department for Protection of  
Labour, Tel. 26511.

**Pētersons, Dr., Augusts**, Director of the Department of Health, Tel. 28211.

**State Control.**

Address: Valdemāra ielā 26.

**Kaminskis, Jānis**, Director of the First Department, Tel. 20038.

(Vacant) Director of the Second Department, Tel. 20046.

**State Board of Statistics.**

Address: Stabu ielā 12.

**Skujenieks, Mārgers**, Director, Tel. 26535.

**Salnājs, Voldemārs**, Assistant Director, Tel. 31396.

**Ministry of Education.**

Address: Valdemāra ielā 36-a.

**Jaunzems, Prof., Dominiks**, Assistant Minister, Tel. 28112.

**Ozoliņš, Kārlis**, Director of the Department of Schools, Tel. 28212.

**Dobulis, Jānis**, Director of the Department of Latvian Secondary Schools, Tel. 29712.

**Jurgens, Jānis**, Director of the Department of Latvian Primary Schools, Tel. 28512.

**Zubāns, Indriķis**, Director of the Department of Latvian Trade Schools, Tel. 29812.

**Wachsmuth, Wolfgang**, Chief of the Section of German Schools, Tel. 28712.

**Jupatov, Prof., Ivan**, Chief of the Section of Russian Schools, Tel. 28812.

**Landau, Jakob**, Chief of the Section of Jewish Schools, Tel. 29212.

**Talat-Kielpsz, Anton**, Chief of the Section of Polish Schools, Tel. 29012.

**Pigulevski, Vladimir**, Chief of the Section of White-Russian Schools, Tel. 28912.

**Aberbergs, Jānis**, Chief of the Section of Riga Schools, L. Kēniņa ielā 5, Tel. 3523/37.

**Gailīts, Pauls**, Deputy Director of the Department for Protection of Memorials, Tel. 29312.

**University of Latvia.**

Address: Baiņa bulv. 19.

**Tentels, prof., Augusts**, Rector, Tel. 20127, Dzirnāvu ielā 31, dz. 47, Tel. 28362.

**Adamovičs, Doc., Ludvigs**, Prorector for Questions Relating to Students, Tel. 20914, Artilērijas ielā 3, dz. 28, Tel. 34444.

- Klaustiņš, doc., Gustavs**, Prorector for Economic Questions, Baznīcas ielā 5. Universitātes Saimniecības Padome, Tel. 23958, Valdemāra ielā 34, dz. 8, Tel. 29691.
- Malvess, Doc., Augusts**, Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, Tel. 20901, Brīvības ielā 13, dz. 1.
- Tramdachs, Doc., Artūrs**, Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, Tel. 20903, Daugavgrīvas ielā 18, dz. 3, Tel. 32451.
- Tormans, Doc., Kārlis**, Dean of the Faculty of Mechanics, Tel. 22364, Ļermontova ielā 4-a, dz. 4, Tel. 27367.
- Primanis, Doc., Mārtiņš**, Dean of the Faculty of Chemistry, Kronvalda bulv. 4, Tel. 23853, Alberta ielā 1/3, Tel. 28168.
- Kulitāns, Doc., Pēters**, Dean of the Faculty of Agriculture, Kronvalda bulv. 1, Tel. 20906, Avotu ielā 29, dz. 3, Tel. 29680.
- Buduls, Prof., Hermanis**, Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, Kronvalda bulv. 9, Tel. 23855, Duntess ielā 16/22, Tel. 34448.
- Brencēns, Doc., Voldemārs**, Dean of the Faculty of Veterinary Surgery, Pērnavas ielā 19, Tel. 23855, Brīvības ielā 144, dz. 3, Tel. 32507.
- Malta, Prof., Nikolajs**, Dean of the Faculty of Natural Sciences and Mathematics, Alberta ielā 10, Tel. 33331, Vilandes ielā 4, dz. 9.
- Dišlers, Doc., Kārlis**, Dean of the Faculty of Laws and Economics, Raiņa bulv. 19, Tel. 20915, Marijas ielā 67, dz. 6, Tel. 91626.
- Balodis, Prof., Francis**, Dean of the Faculty of Philology and Philosophy, Tel. 23247, Brīvības ielā 85, dz. 18, Tel. 91344.
- Kundziņš, Prof., Kārlis**, Dean of the Faculty of Theology, Tel. 20916, Valdemāra ielā 33, dz. 21, Tel. 22343.

**Latvian Academy of Music (Conservatoire).**

Address: Kr. Barona ielā 1.

**Vitols, Prof., Jāzeps**, Rector, Tel. 20930.

**Schuberts, Pauls**, Prorector, Tel. 31221.

**Latvian Academy of Arts.**

Address: Gogoļa ielā 3.

**Purvīts, Prof., Vilhelms**, Rector, Tel. 28878.

**Fedders, Prof., Pēters**, Prorector, Tel. 28878.

**Archives, Museums and Libraries.**

**Bērziņš, Jānis**, Director of State Archives, Pili, Tel. 20935.

**Dzenis, Burkards**, Director of the State Museum of Arts, Pili, Tel. 20934.

**Siliņsch, Matiss**, Director of the State Ethnographic Museum, Pili, Tel. 21524.

- Stumbers, Mārtiņš**, Director of the State Library, Pils-laukumā 2, Tel. 20932.
- Purvīts, Prof., Vilhelms**, Director of the Riga Municipal Museum of Arts, Valdemāra ielā, Tel. 29272.
- Busch, Nikolai**, Director of the Riga Municipal Library, Rātslaukumā.
- Misiņsch, J.**, Assistant Director of the Riga Municipal Library.

#### Opera and Theatre.

- Prande, Alberts**, Acting Director of the National Opera, Aspāzijas bulv., Tel. 20193.
- Schneevoigt, Prof., Georg**, Conductor in Chief of the National Opera.
- Reiters, Teodors**, First Conductor of the National Opera.
- Bērziņsch, Artūrs**, Director of the National Theatre, Kronvalda burv. 2, Tel. 20939.
- Brigādērs, Jānis**, Director of the National Theatre.
- Smiļģis, Eduards**, Director of the Art Theatre, Lāčplēša ielā 25, Tel. 27334.
- Mark, Friedrich**, Manager of the German Theatre, Vingrotāju ielā 1, Tel. 27337.
- Grischin, Aleksandrs**, Manager of the Russian Theatre, Merķeļa ielā 13, Tel. 28194.
- Czinger, Wladislaw**, Manager of the Polish Theatre, Grēcinieku ielā 31.
- Dubinski, Dr., Saul**, Manager of the Jewish Theatre, Skolas ielā 6, Tel. 29545.

#### Church.

- Irbe, Dr. Theol., Kārlis**, President of the Board of Administration of the Lutheran Church in Latvia, Bishop of the Latvian Lutheran Church, Brīvības ielā 37/39, Tel. 28923, Elizabetes ielā 37, dz. 5, Tel. 28494.
- Poelchau, Dr. Theol., Pēter**, Vice President of the Board of Administration of the Lutheran Church in Latvia, Bishop of the German Lutheran Church in Latvia, Brīvības ielā 37/39, Tel. 28923, Vaļņu ielā 22-a, dz. 3, Tel. 20124.
- Springovics, Antonius**, Archbishop of the Catholic Church in Latvia, Mazā Pils ielā 2.
- Rancāns, Jānis**, Bishop of the Catholic Church in Latvia, Mazā Pils ielā 2-a, Tel. 20803.
- Pommers, Jānis**, Archbishop of the Greek Orthodox Church in Latvia, Cathedral, Brīvības bulv., Tel. 26777.

#### Official Press Agencies and Press Associations in Latvia.

- Bērziņsch, Richards**, Director of the Latvian Telegraph Agency, Smilšu ielā 3, Tel. 20001.

- Bilmans, Dr., Alfrēds**, Chief of the Press Section of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and President of the P. E. N. Centre in Riga, Valdemāra ielā 3, Tel. 3522/51.
- Vilde, Konstantīns**, Chief of the Section of Press and Societies at the Ministry of Interior, Brīvības ielā 37/39, Tel. 28521.
- Skalbe, Karlis**, President of the Union of the Latvian Authors and Journalists, Editor in Chief of the Journal „Latvju Grāmata“ (The Latvian Book), Inspector of the Fund for Promotion of Culture, Vaļņu ielā 5, Mednieku ielā 7, dz. 7.

**Editors in Chief of Important Newspapers and Journals.**

- Ārons, Matīss**, Editor in Chief of the „Official Gazette“ („Valdības Vēstnesis“) Pīli, Tel. 20032.
- Kilevics, Gustavs**, Responsible Editor of the daily newspaper „Pēdējā Brīdī“, Dzirnavu ielā 57/59, Tel. 23412.
- Benjāmiņš, Antons**, Editor in Chief of the daily newspaper „Jaunākās Ziņas“, Kalēja ielā 29, Tel. 22250.
- Runcis-Arnis, E.**, Responsible Editor of „Jaunākās Ziņas“, and of the Journal „Atpūta“, L. Kalēju ielā 28, Tel. 22253.
- Bergs, Arvēds**, Editor in Chief of the daily newspaper „Latvis“, Elizabetes ielā 83/85, Tel. 26235.
- Druva, Jūlijs**, Editor in Chief of the daily newspaper „Brīvā Zeme“, Elizabetes ielā 14-a, Tel. 27938.
- Ozoliņš, Kārlis**, Editor in Chief of the daily newspaper „Socialdēmostrats“, Kr. Barona ielā 25, Tel. 29961.
- A. Krumīnēkis**, Managing Editor of the daily newspapers „Segodņa“ and „Segodņa vetcherom“ in Russian, Dzirnavu ielā 57, Tel. 21219.
- Mednis, Edvins**, Editor in Chief of the daily newspaper „Latvijas Kareivis“, Muitas ielā 1, Tel. 23907.
- Schiemann, Dr., Paul**, Editor in Chief of the daily newspaper „Rigasche Rundschau“, Doma lauk. 5, Tel. 21173.
- Schlossbergs, Krischjāns**, Responsible Editor of „Iekšlietu ministrijas Vēstnesis“ (Messenger of the Ministry of Interior), Brīvības ielā 37/39, Tel. 29721.
- Zankevics, Juris**, Responsible Editor of „Iekšlietu ministrijas Vēstnesis“ (Messenger of the Ministry of Interior), Brīvības ielā 37/39, Tel. 29521.
- Ausējs, Longins**, Editor in Chief of the Periodical „Burtnieks“, Elizabetes ielā 83/85, Tel. 26780.
- Berent, B.**, Editor in Chief of „Rigasche Zeitschr. für Rechtswissenschaft“, Vaļņu ielā 2, dz. 20.
- Bilmans, Roberts**, Editor in Chief of the monthly magazine „Domas“, Nometņu ielā 2, Tel. 29662.

- Dischlers, Kārlis**, Editor in Chief of the „Tieslietu ministrijas Vēstnesis“ (Messenger of the Ministry of Justice), Tieslietu ministrijā, Antonijas ielā 6, Tel. 29721.
- Grīns, Jānis**, Editor in Chief of the Periodical „Daugava“, Teātra ielā 11, Tel. 22334.
- Hahn, John**, Editor in Chief of the „Rigaer Wirtschaftszeitung“, Jēkaba ielā 24, Tel. 27036.
- Krusa, Felikss**, Responsible Editor of the morning newspaper „Latvis“, Elizabetes ielā 83/85, Tel. 26235.
- Rimscha, Hans, Dr. v.**, Foreign Editor of the daily newspaper „Rigasche Rundschau“, in German, Doma lauk. 5, Tel. 21173.
- Kukurs, Jānis**, Editor in Chief and responsible editor of „Latvijas Tirgotājs“, (Latvian Merchant), Aspāzijas bulv. 10, Tel. 21784.
- Paeģle, Eduards**, Editor in Chief of the Periodical „Latvijas Saule“, (Ethnographic Publication), Grēcinieku ielā 14, Tel. 22826.
- Riedel, Robert**, Editor in Chief of Riga am Sonntag and of the illustrated paper „Woche im Bild“, Dzirnau ielā 57, Tel. 22177.
- Bokalders, Jānis**, Responsible Editor of the „Economists“, Finanšu ministrijā, Valdemāra ielā 2-a, Tel. 20226.
- Zarriņsch, Prof., Richards**, Editor in Chief of the Ethnographic Review „Latvju Raksti“, Maskavas ielā 11, Tel. 20107.
- Blese, E. Prof. Dr. phil.**, Editor in Chief of the monthly publication of the Ministry of Education „Izgl. min. mēnešraksts“, Izglītības ministrijā, Valdemāra ielā 36-a, Tel. 28612.
- Wittram, Dr., R.**, Editor in Chief of the „Baltische Monatschrift“, Juŗa Allunāna ielā 3, dz. 10.

#### Municipalities.

- Krieviņsch, Adams**, Mayor of the City of Riga, Kēniņu ielā 5, Tel. 3523/30.
- Lieventals, Teodors**, Assistant Mayor of the City of Riga, Kēniņu ielā 5, Tel. 3522/78.
- Sadovski, Valters**, Assistant Mayor of the City of Riga, Kēniņu ielā 5, Tel. 3523/66.
- Lapa, Leo**, Mayor of the City of Liepāja, Lielā ielā 21, Liepājā, Tel. 21.
- Kārklīsch, Fricis**, Mayor of the City of Ventspils, Kuldīgas ielā 2, Ventspils, Tel. 243.

#### Health Resorts.

- Rutkis, Alberts**, Mayor of Riga Strand, Mellūžu ielā 17, Dubulti, Tel. Majori 21.

**Benjamiņš, Emīlija**, President of the Society for Development of Rīga Strand, *Andrēja Pumpura ielā 5*, Tel. 21869.

**Libietis, Dr. med., J.**, Director of the Bathing Establishment in *Ķemeri* (Sulphur and Mud Baths), *Ķemeri, Ķemeru sēravotu direkcija*.

**Kleinbergs, Dr. med., A.**, Director of the Bathing Establishment in *Baldone* (Sulphur and Mud Baths), *Baldone, Baldones sēravotu direkcija*, Tel. *Baldone 10*.

**Zelmens, Jēkabs**, President of the Society for Development of *Liepāja Strand*, *Liepāja, Pēterpils viesnīca*, Tel. 306.

#### Intellectual and Beneficial Organisations and Societies.

**Kasparsons, Dr. med., K.**, President of the *Latvian Red Cross*, *Skolas ielā 1, Elizabetes ielā 59*, Tel. 29381.

**Maldons, Prof., Voldemārs**, President of the *League of Nations Union*, President of the *Latvian-Czech Society* and President of the *Latvian Section of the Culture Bund*, *Karlines ielā 1-b*, Tel. 92182.

**Krastkalns, Andrējs**, President of the *Latvian Society*, *Merķeļa ielā 13*, Tel. 20596, *Brīvības ielā 23*, Tel. 27177.

**Riters, Eng., Jānis**, President of the *Latvian-Lithuanian Society*, *Tērbatas ielā 33/35*, Tel. 26568.

**Spekke, Prof., Arnolds**, President of the *Latvian-French Society*, *Elizabetes ielā 29*, Tel. 29429.

**Skujoniēks, Margērs**, President of the *Latvian-Polish Society*, *Brīvības ielā 2*, Tel. 27503.

**Šmits, Prof., Pēters**, President of the *Latvian-Swedish Society*, *Lāčplēša ielā 28/30*, Tel. 26923, *Dzirnavu ielā 31*, Tel. 28524.

**Alberings, Artūrs**, President of the *Latvian-Estonian Society*, *Elizabetes ielā 21*, Tel. 31333.

**Krolls, O.**, President of the *Society for Promotion of Latvian Culture*, *Lāčplēša ielā 28/30*, Tel. 26923.

**Pipinšch, Berta**, President of the *Latvian National Women's League*, *Brīvības ielā 27*, Tel. 27988.

**Albertinšch, Emma**, President of the *Latvian Women's Auxiliary Corps*, *Blaumaņa ielā 19*, Tel. 29483.

**Gailīts, Pauls**, President of the *Red Society of the Latvian Youth*, *Skolas ielā 1, Artilērijas ielā 8, dz. 15*, Tel. 34127.

**Goppers, Ģen., Kārlis**, President of the *Central Organisation of the Latvian Boy Scouts*, *Skolas ielā 1*, Tel. 28656, *Brīvības ielā 2/4, dz. 2*, Tel. 23807.

**Rozenbergs, Elizabete**, President of the *Central Organisation of Latvian Guides*, *Mazā Miesnieku ielā 1*, Tel. 22475.

- Bergs, Edgars**, President of the Young Men's Christian Association, Juŗa Allunāna ielā 7, Tel. 28801, Kr. Barona ielā 11, Tel. 27130.
- Spudiņsch, Milda**, President of the Young Women's Christian Association, Elizabetes ielā 55, Tel. 21973.
- Vegesack, Dr. med., M.**, President of the Herder Society in Riga, Antonijas ielā 1, Tel. 22908.
- Kiesericky, J.**, President of the German Women's Union in Riga, Miera ielā 16.
- Schwartz, E.**, President of the German Hospital Society, L. Jaunā ielā 22, Tel. 23142.
- Tillbergs, Prof., Jānis**, President of the Association of Latvian Painters, Jelgavas šosejā 5, Tel. 32552.

### Sport.

- Cekuls, Voldemārs**, Inspector for Promotion of Physical Culture at the Ministry of Education, Valdemāra ielā 36-a.
- Dikmans, Jānis**, President of the Association of Latvian Sports Associations, President of the Latvian Olympic Committee, and President of the Latvian Cycling and Motorcycling Club, Valdemāra ielā 65/67, Tel. 28568.
- Kalniņsch, Bruno**, President of the Latvian Workmen's Sports Association, Bruņinieku ielā 29/31, Tel. 92747.
- Libeks, Rūdolfs**, President of the Latvian Automobile Club, Merķeļa ielā 4, Tel. 21594.
- Meslin, Voldemārs**, President of the Latvian Automobile and Aviation Club, Ģildes ielā 3, Tel. 22327.
- Bergs, Nikolajs** President of the Latvian Football League, Valdemāra ielā 65/67, Tel. 28568.
- Grotkis, H.**, President of the Latvian Rowing Club, Post box 287.
- Melnbārds, A.**, President of the Association of Latvian Heavy Athletes, Lāčplēša ielā 25.
- Viducis, R.**, President, of the Association of the Latvian Light Athletes, Valdemāra ielā 65/67, Tel. 28658.
- Strikfeld, W.**, President of the Latvian Association for Winter Sports, Valdemāra ielā 65/67, Tel. 28568.
- Klintsons, R.**, President of the Latvian Shooting Club, Baznīcas ielā 32, dz. 8.
- Plūme, R.**, President of the Basket Ball Association, Juŗa Allunāna ielā 7, Tel. 28801.
- Korst, A.**, President of the Latvian Associations for Sailing Sports, Vidzemes Jachtklubs, Balasta dambī.

## Legations and Consulates in Riga.

(Legations marked with an asterisk have no separate consulates in Riga.)

- \*German Legation, Raiņa bulv. 13, Tel. 23573.
- U. S. A. Legation, Ausekļa ielā 22, Tel. 27010.
- Belgian Legation, Antonijas ielā 1, dz. 2, Tel. 20905.
- Danish Legation, Mednieku ielā 6-b, dz. 3, Tel. 29419.
- Spanish Legation, Raiņa bulv. 9, dz. 10, Tel. 33466.
- \*Estonian Legation, Skolas ielā 13, dz. 14, Tel. 26136. e
- Finnish Legation, Kalpaka bulv. 1, dz. 2, Tel. 23569.
- French Legation, Strēlnieku ielā 1, dz. 1, Tel. 26789.
- British Legation, Valdemāra ielā 83, Tel. 92111.
- Italian Legation, Skolas ielā 17, Tel. 29374.
- \*Japanese Legation, Kalpaka bulv. 1, Tel. 34251.
- Lithuanian Legation, Elizabetes ielā 45/47, dz. 1, Tel. 29160.
- Polish Legation, Elizabetes ielā 41/43, dz. 8, Tel. 28156.
- Rumanian Legation, Valdemāra ielā 7, dz. 1, Tel. 34533.
- Nuncio of the Holy See, Ausekļa ielā 6-a, dz. 4, Tel. 29004.
- \*Swedish Legation, Eksporta ielā 5, dz. 7, Tel. 21532.
- \*Czechoslovakian Legation, Strēlnieku ielā 9, dz. 3, T. 29837.
- \*Turkish Legation, Ausekļa ielā 7, dz. 7, Tel.
- U.S.S.R. Legation, Antonijas ielā 2, Tel. 21606.
- \*Yugoslavian Legation, Pulkv. Briēža ielā 4, Tel. 33390.
- U.S.A. Consulate, šķūņu ielā 23/31, Tel. 21502.
- Argentinian Consulate, Elizabetes ielā 10-a, Tel. 21505.
- Austrian Consulate, šķūņu ielā 13, Tel. 21506.
- Belgian Consulate, Brēmiešu ielā 5, dz. 2, Tel. 21508.
- British Consulate, Raiņa bulv. 9, Tel. 21514.
- Bulgarian Consulate General, Peldu ielā 32, Tel. 27234.
- Danish Consulate General, Mednieku ielā 6-b, dz. 3, T. 29419.
- Dutch Consulate General, Aldaru ielā 1/3, Tel. 21511.
- Finnish Consulate General, Lielā Biskapa ielā 1, dz. 1, Tel. 21069.
- French Consulate, Elizabetes ielā 41/43, Tel. 23202.
- Greek Consulate, Smilšu ielā 15/17, Tel. 23200.
- Hungarian Consulate, L. Smilšu ielā 34, Tel. 21831.
- Italian Consulate, Skolas ielā 17, Tel. 29374.
- Lithuanian Consulate, Pulkv. Briēža ielā 11, dz. 3, Tel. 31560.
- Norwegian Consulate, L. Pils ielā 23, Tel. 21520.
- Polish Consulate, Elizabetes ielā 41/43, Tel. 23568.
- Portugese Consulate General, Arsenāļa ielā 7, dz. 3, T. 20953.
- Rumanian Consulate, Pils ielā 21, Tel. 23498.
- Swiss Consulate, Valdemāra ielā 7, dz. 3, Tel. 23572.
- Spanish Consulate, Baznīcas ielā 4, dz. 5, Tel. 27205.
- U.S.S.R. Consulate, Alberta ielā 11, Tel. 21608.
- Venezuela Consulate, Brēmiešu ielā 5, Tel. 23570.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

### PUBLICATIONS ON LATVIA IN ENGLISH.

- Berg, Arved** — Latvia and Russia, London, 1920. J. M. Dent & Sons.
- Bihlman, A., A. Karkliņš, A. Zalts** — Latvia's National Wealth, Riga, 1925. B. Lamey.
- Builders of New Rome and other Lettish Tales.** Translated by Leslie A. Marshall. London, J. M. Dent & Sons.
- Caseneuve, Dr. H. J.** — Organisation of the Public Health Service in Latvia, Geneva, 1915. League of Nations.
- Constitution of the Republic of Latvia,** Riga, 1925. Rigna.
- Encyclopaedia Britannica.** 13th edition, 2nd supplementary volume (Latvia by Dr. A. Bihlman & Prof. K. Ballod) London, 1926.
- Geographic Magazine** (Latvia by O. Williams), New York, October, 1924.
- Graham, Stephan** — The Dividing Line of Europe, New York, 1925. D. Appleton and Co.
- Handbook of Foreign Legal procedure** (Latvia by K. Ducmans), London, 1924.
- Latvia as a Transit Country,** Riga, 1923. (Second edition 1924.) Ministry of Finance.
- Latvijas Banka** (The Bank of Latvia) 1922-27, Riga, 1927.
- Latvia, The Baltic Riviera,** Riga, 1927. B. Lamey.
- Latvia.** Actual Conditions and Possibilities in one of the Baltic Republics, Riga, Government Printing Office, 1922.
- Latvian Economist,** 1929, published by the Ministry of Finance.
- League of Nations.** Application of Latvia for Admission to the League of Nations, Memorandum by the Secretary-General.
- Lowdon, J.** — Report on the Economic and Industrial Conditions in Latvia, London, 1925.
- Shepherd, E. H. G.** Report on the Economic and Industrial Conditions in Latvia, London, 1927.
- Luje, A. B.** — Latvia, Guiding Facts and Hints for Travellers, New York, 1925. Latvian Consulate General.
- Map of Latvia.** Riga, 1927. A. Ošiņš & P. Mantnieks.
- Memorandum on Latvia.** Addressed to the Peace Conference by the Lettish Delegation.
- Meyer, P.** — Latvia's Economic Life. Riga, 1925. East Service.

- Ozolin, Prof. Jan. A.** Facts about Latvia, London, 1920.
- Ozolin, Prof. Jan. A.** The Oldest European Nation and One of the Newly Liberated States. London, 1920.
- Peoples of all Nations** (Latvia by F. Farmborough), London, 1923. J. A. Hammerton.
- Polson, Newman, E. W.,** Britain and the Baltic, Methuen u.Co., London, 1930.
- Prince, John Duneley**—A. Grammer of the Lettish Language, London, 1925. J. M. Dent & Sons.
- Rainis, J.** — Sons of Jacob. Translated by Grace Rhys, London, 1924. J. M. Dent & Sons.
- Ruhl, Athur** — New Masters of the Baltic. New York 1921, E. P. Dutton & Co.
- Rutter, Owen F. R. G. S.,** — The New Baltic States and their Future. An Account of Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia, London, 1925, Methuen & Co., Ltd.
- Scott, A. Mac Callum** — Beyond the Baltic, London, Thorton Butterworth.
- Schwabe, A.** — Agrarian History of Latvia. Riga, 1930.
- The Projected Hydro-Electric Power Development on the River Daugava (Dvina) at Dole, near Riga.** Riga, 1926.
- Zalts, A.** — Latvian Foreign Trade and Foreign Trade Policy, Riga, 1927.
- Zalts, A.** — Latvian Economic Policy. Riga, 1928.

#### PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS IN ENGLISH.

- Economic Review,** Published quarterly by the Bank of Latvia.
- List of Latvian Merchant Vessels** (yearly). Marine Department of the Ministry of Finance.
- Report of the Bank of Latvia** (annual).
- The Baltic Philatelist,** (monthly magazine) Edited by G. H. Jaeger, Riga.
- The Best Continental Short Stories of 1923-24.** Edited by Richard Eaton. Boston, Small, Maynard & Co., Inc. (Lettish Stories: „The Golden Staircase“ by Andrejs Upts; „The Pink Ass“ By Jānis Ezeriņš; „Death“ by J. Akuraters).
- The Best Continental Short Stories of 1924.** (Lettish Stories „The Night Journey“ by Anna Brigader; „At the Witch's Tavern“ by Pavils Rozits).
- The Best Continental Short Stories of 1925-26.** (Lettish story „Robert“ by K. Zariņš.)
- The Statesman's Yearbook,** London, Mac Millan & Co.

#### IN FRENCH.

- Annuaire Statistique de la Lettonie** — Bureau statistique de la Lettonie.

- Aperçu sur le mouvement coopératif en Latvie**, Riga, 1924. Konsums.
- Bihlmans, Dr. Alfr.** — *La Lettonie d'aujourd'hui*. Riga, 1927. B. Lamey.
- Bihlmans, Dr. Alfr. et V. Pengerots**—*La Lettonie pittoresque et sa vie actuelle*. Riga, 1927. „Zemnieku Domas“.
- Barret Ch. et Dr. E. Blesse** — *Grammaire pratique de la langue latvienne* Riga, 1928.
- Caseneuve, Dr. H. J.** — *L'Organization des Services d'Hygiène publique en Lettonie*, Genève, 1925. Société des Nations.
- Cazejus, A.** — *La Constitution de la Lettonie, Documents et Commentaries* Toulouse, 1925. Bibl. de l'Institut de Législation, com. II.
- Duparquet, Lt. Col.** — *L'Aventure allemande en Lettonie* — Paris, 1926.
- Etat de l'Agriculture en Lettonie d'après les données du recensement agricole en 1923.** II partie Petites et grandes exploitations agricoles. Ecrit et redigé par J. Bokalders. Riga, 1926. Bureau de Statistique de l'Etat.
- H. Jonval**, *Les chansons mythologiques lettonnes*, Paris, Librairie Picart, 1929.
- La Lettonie**, Situation Economique, Riga, 1927.
- L'Art letton**, Riga, 1926.
- Les Sociétés d'épargne et de prêts en Lettonie**, Riga, 1925. Bureau Statistique de l'Etat.
- Les Sociétés en action.** Riga, Bureau Statistique de l'Etat.
- Les Sociétés anonymes 1924-1926.** Riga, 1927. Bureau Statistique de l'Etat de la Lettonie.
- Recensement de la population de Lettonie**, Riga, 1925. Bureau Statistique.
- Schwabe, A.** — *Historie agraire de la Lettonie*, Riga, 1929.
- Virza, E.** — *La Littérature lettonne depuis l'époque du Reveil National*, Riga, 1926.
- Walters Dr. M.** — *Le Peuple letton*. Riga, 1926. Walters & Rapa.

#### IN GERMAN.

- Arbusow, L.** — *Grundriss der Geschichte Liv-, Est- und Kurlands*, 1918, Riga, Jonck & Poliewsky.
- Bielenstein, Dr. A.** — *Die Holzbauten und Holzgeräte der Letten*. Petrograd, 1907—1918.
- Bihlmans, Dr. phil.** — *Die politischen und wirtschaftlichen Grundlagen der Baltischen Republik Lettland*, Riga, 1926. B. Lamey.
- Bihlmans, Dr. phil.** — *Latvijas Werdegang*, Riga, 1928.

- Bokalders, J.** — Lettlands Ekonomist, Riga, 1928. Ausgabe des Finanzministeriums.
- Das schöne Lettland**, Riga, 1927. B. Lamey.
- Eckert, Dr. W.** — Kurland im Zeitalter des Merkantilismus, Riga, 1927.
- Führer durch Lettland**, Bernhard Lamey, Riga 1929.
- Geographische Karte Lettlands**, Riga, 1927. A. Ošiņš und P. Mantnieks.
- Grosberg, O.** — Die Presse Lettlands, Riga, 1927. Baltischer Verlag.
- Grünstein, R.** — Handbuch für Importeure und Exporteure. Riga, 1927.
- Kupffer, Prof. K.** — Baltische Landeskunde, Riga, 1905, N. Kymmell.
- Merkel, G.** — Die Letten, Riga, 1924, Rigna.
- Poliessky, Dr. R.** — System der Handelsverträge der Baltischen Staaten, Riga, 1926. Walters & Rapa.
- Riedel, R.** — Handelsadressbuch, Riga, 1927.
- Rutenberg, Dr. G.** — Die Baltischen Staaten und das Völkerrecht, Riga, 1928, G. Löffler.
- A. Schwabe**, Grundriss der Agrargeschichte Lettlands, Bernhard Lamey Riga.
- Schroeder, Dr. H.** — Russland und die Ostsee, Riga, 1927, G. Löffler.
- Siew, Dr. B.** — Lettlands Volks- und Staatswirtschaft, Riga, 1927, „Riti“ (first edition 1925).
- Siew, Dr. B.** — Lettlands Sozialpolitik, Riga, 1927.
- Siew, Dr. B.** — Lettlands Kreditanstalten, Riga, 1928.
- Siew, Dr. B.** — Lettlands Staat and Privatfinanzen, Riga, 1929.
- Schilling v. Dr. Carl u. Herbert Ehlers**, Lettlands Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch, Riga, 1928.
- Spekke, Prof. A.** — Alt-Riga im Lichte eines humanistischen Lobgedichtes vom Jahre 1595. Riga, 1927.
- Statistisches Jahrbuch der Stadt Riga.**
- Suta, Roman** — 60 Jahre lettischer Kunst. Leipzig, 1923.
- Taube, E.** — Lettlands Export and Exportfirmen, Riga 1929.
- Tobien, A. v. Dr.** — Die livländische Ritterschaft in ihrem Verhältnis zum Zarismus und russischen Nationalismus. Riga, 1925, G. Löffler.
- Walters, Dr. M.** — Lettland, Seine Entwicklung zum Staat. Rom, 1923.
- Walters, Dr. M.** — Baltengedanken und Baltenpolitik, Paris, 1926.
- Wollert, Dr. H.** — Die Industrie Lettlands, Breslau, 1927, Ost-Europa-Institut.
- Zalts, A.** — Die politischen Parteien Lettlands. Riga, 1926, Rigna.

**Jahrbuch des Deutschtums.** Herausgegeben von der Zentrale deutschbaltischer Arbeit beim Ausschuss der deutschbaltischen Parteien. Jone & Poliewsky.

**IN DIFFERENT LANGUAGES.**

**Hediger, Ernesto** — *La Lettonia Economica*, Roma 1923, Istituto per l'Europa Orientale, (Italian).

**Cynarski, Jan** — *Lotwa Współczesna* — Warszawa, 1925, (Polish).

**Krasts, Ed.** — *Lotyšsky Národ a Republiká Lotyšská*, (Czech.). Praha, 1925, A.-Nemec.

**Bihlman, Dr. A.** — *Novaja Latvija*. Riga, 1926, V. Romanovsky (Russian).

**Ducmans, K.** — *Lettland förr och nu*, Stockholm, 1926, E. Wessmann, (Swedish).

**Silvanto, Reino** — *Latvia ja sen talous*, Helsinki, 1927, (Finnish).



**Latvian National Art** (National Costumes etc.) M. Grünberg, Riga, Aspazijas bulv. 2, & National Women's League.

**Latvian Music** — P. Neldner, Riga, Vaļņu ielā 19.

**Photos** — Klio, Riga, Vaļņu ielā 19. J. Rieksts, Riga, Vaļņu ielā 17.

**Books and other publications on Latvia:**

Valters & Rapa, Riga, Teatra ielā Nr. 11, A. Gulbis, Riga, Kr. Barona ielā 14 (Translations of Latvian Literary Works in English, German, French and other Languages).

Information on political, economic and cultural questions in Latvia, may be obtained at the Press Section of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

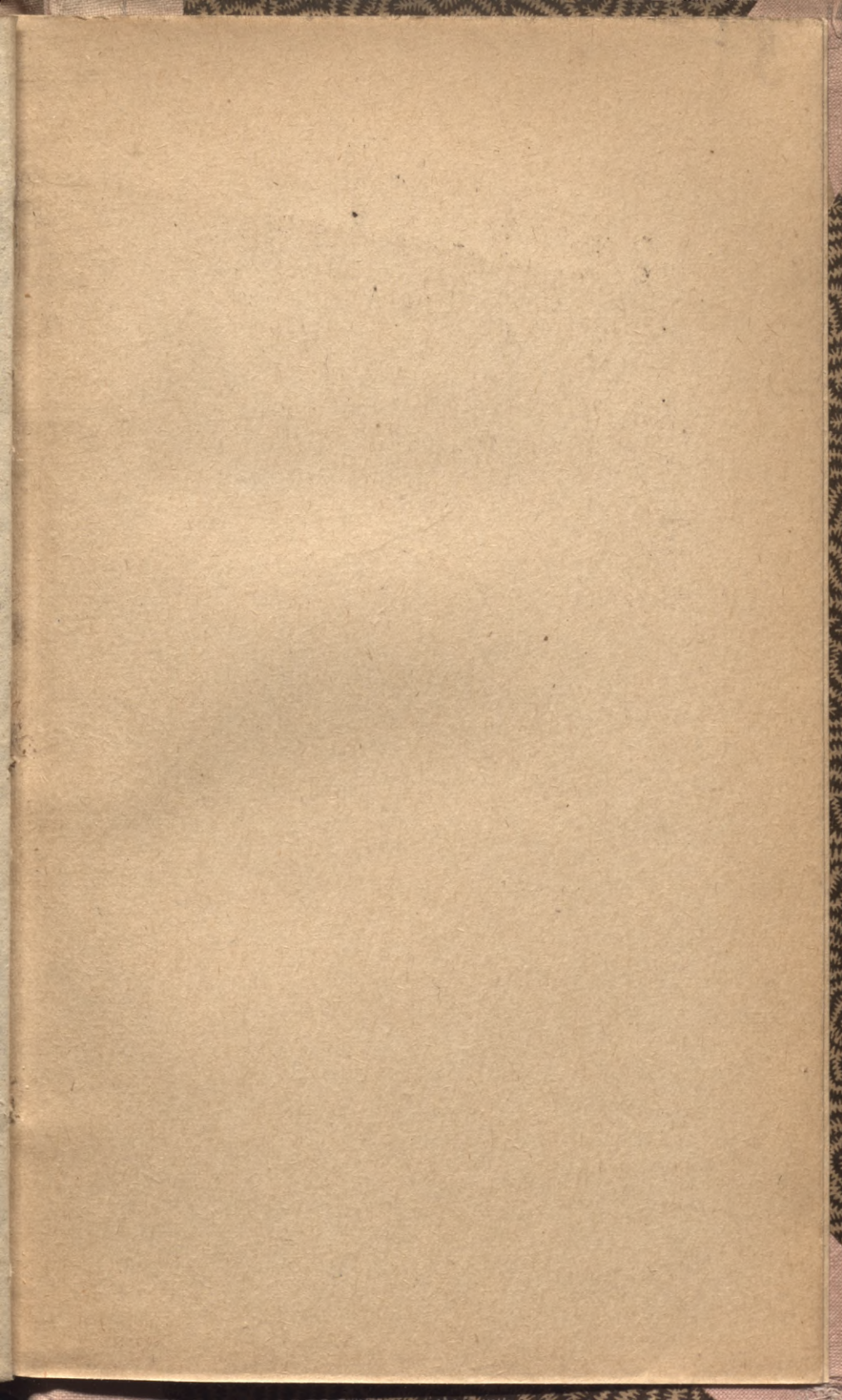


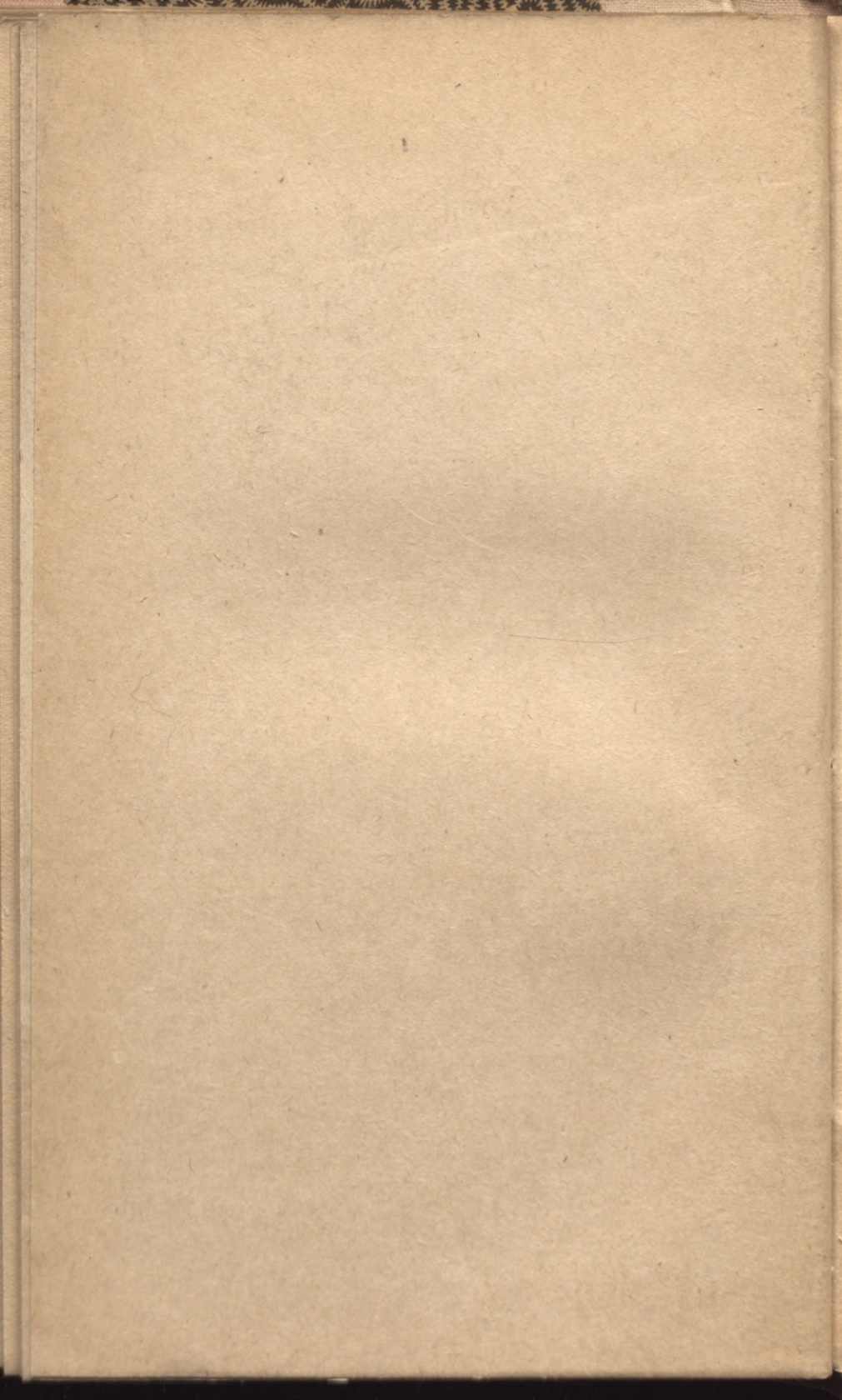
## CONTENTS.

Chapter.	
<p>I. GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY . . . . .</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Location and area, Boundaries (3), Landscape (4), Geological peculiarities, Lakes (5), Rivers (6), Flora and Fauna (7), Population (8), The Livs, Form and Appearance of Latvians (9), National Character and Peculiarities, National Art and Customs, Language (10), Folklore (11), Other National Groups (12).</p>	<p>3— 13</p>
<p>II. POLITICAL SURVEY . . . . .</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Political History (14), National Resurgence (15), The Liberation of Latvia (17), From the Constituent Assembly to the First Parliament (21), The Constitution, The Saeima (Parliament) (22), Parties in the Saeima (26), Heraldry and Capital and Towns (29), Administrative divisions and Jurisdiction (30), Ministries (31—34), Diplomatic and Consular Service (35), The Army (36), Church (37), Education (38), The Press (42), Social Policy (45), The Position of Women (46), Unions and Societies (47), Hygiene (48).</p>	<p>14— 50</p>
<p>III. POLITICAL ECONOMY . . . . .</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Prospects and Possibilities (51), Industries (52), Agriculture (58), Forests (63), Flax (65), Commerce (67), Export (70), Treaties of Commerce (74), Transit Trade (77), Shipping (78), Communication (81), Finances (87), National Wealth and State Debts (90), The Budget (92), State Revenue and Expenditure (93), The Bank of Latvia (101).</p>	<p>51—105</p>
<p>IV. POLITICAL PROBLEMS . . . . .</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Minorities (106), The Baltic States and Russia (109).</p>	<p>106—111</p>
<p>V. HINTS FOR FOREIGNERS . . . . .</p>	<p>112—121</p>
<p>VI. CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF LATVIA . . . . .</p>	<p>122—131</p>
<p>VII. LAW REGARDING THE EDUCATION IN LATVIA . . . . .</p>	<p>132—141</p>
<p>VIII. WHO IS WHO IN LATVIA . . . . .</p>	<p>142—159</p>
<p>IX. BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .</p>	<p>160—164</p>

2-

5.





LATVIJAS NACIONĀLA BIBLIOTEKA



0304033113